



3 1761 11651373 0



RB12465



Presented to the
LIBRARY *of the*
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
by
Royal Commission
on Taxation

HANDBOUND
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF
TORONTO PRESS

Page

CA1

21

-62T21

Canada. Royal Commission on Taxation.

Hearings. v. 96-98, 1964

1966

1946

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

TAXATION

HEARINGS

HELD AT
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No.:

96

DATE:

JAN 22 1964

OFFICIAL REPORTERS
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.
TORONTO

364-5865

364-7383



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Proceedings of hearings held
before the Royal Commission on
Taxation, in the Supreme Court of
Canada Building, Ottawa, Ontario,
commencing at 9.30 a.m., on
Wednesday, January 22, 1964

COMMISSION:

Mr. Kenneth LeM. Carter -- Chairman
Mr. Harvey Perry
Mr. Donald M. Grant
Mrs. S.M. Milne
Mr. Charles E.S. Walls

LEGAL ADVISER:

Mr. J.L. Stewart, Q.C.

RESEARCH DIRECTOR:

Prof. .D.G. Hartle

SECRETARY:

Mr. G.L. Bennett



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
University of Toronto



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<u>NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
334	Submission of Canadian Petroleum Association.	8901
335	Appendix to the Submission of Canadian Petroleum Association.	8901
336	Study submitted by Canadian Petroleum Association, being a Comparison of Canadian and United States Companies Operating in the Oil Industry in Canada.	8901
337	Condensation prepared by Mr. Stewart.	8917
338	Two pages from "Accounting Problems in the Oil and Gas Industry".	8925
339	Document showing various calculations and signed "D. J. Morrison, January 15, 1964".	8996

* * * * *



SUBMISSION OF

CANADIAN PETROLEUM ASSOCIATION

APPEARANCES

Mr. Charles Hay, Chairman,
Board of Governors,
Canadian Petroleum Association.

Mr. J. M. Smith,
Woods Gordon & Co.

Mr. W. C. Howells
Member of the Board of Governors of
Canadian Petroleum Association.

Mr. W. D. Stuart,
Manager, Ottawa office, Canadian
Petroleum Association.

Mr. D. A. McGregor,
Clarkson Gordon & Co.

Mr. D. J. Morrison,
Member of Tax Committee of the
Canadian Petroleum Association.

Mr. W. P. Taylor
Chairman of Tax Committee of the
Canadian Petroleum Association.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary?

THE SECRETARY: Good morning, Mr.

Chairman and Commissioners.

Today we have a submission from the
Canadian Petroleum Association. Mr. C. Hay who
is the President of the Royalite Company, Calgary
and Chairman of the Board of Governors of the
Association is here this morning with his associates.

Mr. Hay would like to make an opening



statement and introduce his colleagues to you.

I would like to enter this submission into the record as Exhibit 334. At the same time, I would like to enter an Appendix to the submission as Exhibit 335, and a further study submitted by the Association, being a Comparison of Canadian and United States Companies Operating in the Oil Industry in Canada, which will be Exhibit 336.

---EXHIBIT NO. 334: Submission of Canadian Petroleum Association.

---EXHIBIT NO. 335: Appendix to the Submission of Canadian Petroleum Association.

---EXHIBIT NO. 336: Study submitted by Canadian Petroleum Association, being a Comparison of Canadian and United States Companies Operating in the Oil Industry in Canada.

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

Good morning Mr. Hay, we are very glad to see you indeed and to receive what you have put before us. I must acknowledge the amount of work you have done for us; it is quite a task. I am delighted to see that you have waded through a comparison of the United States and Canadian taxes as they apply in certain conditions. That is very important to our work.

We have heard a little about the oil



1
2
3 industry from three or four witnesses who have
4 appeared before us. This is the last appearance
5 we will have with regard to oil, and I must say
6 it seems to me that you have rounded up
7 the whole very well in your submission. I think
8 we will be gradually learning a little about the
9 difficulties of your industry, which is a little
10 different from everything else. Of course,
11 everything is different from everything else,
12 but this is perhaps a little more so. We are
13 certainly trying our best to understand the in-
14 volved portions of it, and I think at the end of
15 the day we will have accomplished a little more.
16 Thank you very much indeed, Mr. Hay.

17 We will be very grateful if you will
18 now introduce your associates.

19 MR. HAY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

20 My associates appearing with me
21 this morning are: on my immediate right, Mr. J. M.
22 Smith of Woods Gordon & Co.; Mr. W. C. Howells,
23 a Member of the Board of Governors of the Canadian
24 Petroleum Association; and Mr. W. D. Stuart, Manager
25 of the Ottawa office of the Canadian Petroleum Association

26 On my immediate left are: Mr. D. A.
27 McGregor of Clarkson Gordon & Co.; Mr. D. J.
28 Morrison, a Member of the Tax Committee of the
29 Canadian Petroleum Association; and Mr. W. P. Taylor,
30 Chairman of the Tax Committee of the Canadian
Petroleum Association.

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Do you wish



1
2
3 to make some opening remarks?

4 MR. HAY: Yes, I would like to do so.

5 In our brief, we have endeavoured to
6 portray the significance of our industry to the
7 nation, as a principal source of energy and as
8 it affects employment and the balance of payments.
9 Crude oil and natural gas from Western Canada reaches
10 the Pacific and Eastern Canada. It reaches the
11 United States through pipe lines serving an area
12 of that country which appears to offer substantial
13 market growth, particularly in the 1970's. We
14 have shown the money that has been spent, the
15 earnings that have been made and the investment which
16 is essential for future development.

17 Some details are shown of the efforts
18 made by the Provincial Governments to keep pace
19 with the changing fortunes of the industry. Land
20 policies have been changed from time to time.
21 Conservation and proration regulations have been
22 revised to improve the efficiency of developing
23 discoveries and recovering maximum quantities
24 from reservoirs. Research is under way in many
25 producing areas throughout the world. Much of
26 it is available to the Canadian industry and is
27 applied to our problem through research laboratories
28 here in Canada. Tax revisions are also necessary
29 if the industry is to continue to maintain its
30 role in the growth and development of our country.

The length of the time periods involved
in various phases of exploration and production is



1
2
3 not generally appreciated. Reports, many from
4 outside the industry, correctly state that we
5 have the ability to produce 70 per cent more crude
6 oil and condensate than we are selling today, that
7 we have a surplus of gas, enough proven reserves
8 of crude oil to last 19 or 20 years at today's
9 rate of production, and that production from the
10 tar sands is, relatively speaking, just around the
11 corner.

12 On the other hand, placed in their
13 proper perspective as to time, the estimated demand
14 for crude oil, coupled with the present rate of
15 discoveries, shows that by 1970 the ability
16 of the industry to produce market requirements will
17 be used near to capacity and proven reserves will
18 be no more than adequate for 12 or 13 years, a
19 ratio regarded as minimal. Before 1970, we will
20 need to spend nearly four and one-half billion
21 dollars to discover and develop the crude oil
22 and natural gas needed to meet markets. It is
23 a considered opinion that there remains three to
24 four years of research and definitive engineering
25 before construction could be started on a
26 commercial development in the Athabasca tar sands
27 and that a further three years would be needed
28 to construct the plant. Further, in relation to
29 the time requirements, at least five or six years
30 are needed to bring a contemplated exploration
program to fruition or abandonment.

Let me take a moment to outline the
time involved in bringing one project into pro-



1
2
3 duction. The Snipe Lake field in Northern Alberta
4 was discovered late in 1962. The company I work
5 for acquired a reservation in this area on
6 January 14, 1952. An agreement was made with
7 another company holding an adjacent reservation,
8 for joint exploration of the combined area. After
9 completion of seismic work, a well was started late
10 in 1955. This well was abandoned in January, 1956,
11 as a dry hole. When the time limit on the
12 reservations expired, the partners acquired leases
13 for the maximum area allowable. After further
14 study, it was decided to drill at least one more well.
15 Before starting the well, drilling reservations
16 were requested to obtain the rights to areas which
17 had reverted to the province but which would
18 be evaluated by additional drilling. However, these
19 reservations were acquired by another company
20 and two more wells were drilled in 1961. Both of
21 these were dry but it is interesting to note
22 that subsequent development has shown that the first
23 of these last two wells missed production by only
24 half a mile. The original partners completed five
25 producing wells in 1963, over ten years after the
26 start of the project. Additional wells will be
27 completed this year.

28 Against this background it is evident that
29 the industry must begin now to increase its
30 exploration activity.

We have spent considerable time and ef-
fort in attempting to evaluate the impact of our
proposals. The principal advantage of a 25 per cent



1
2
3 gross depletion allowance deducted before drilling
4 and exploration costs, is a deferment of tax pay-
5 ments during a period of expansion. The brief shows
6 that expansion of the industry must continue, to
7 meet the expected demand in 1970.

8 The Association believes that the
9 allowance of drilling and exploration costs as
10 a deduction from all income of individuals or
11 corporations will attract additional investment
12 in the industry from Canadian sources.

13 Alternatives to these recommendations
14 have been considered. Crude oil prices might
15 be raised by the implementation of a tariff or
16 import quota. However, higher prices could lead
17 to a loss of export markets and increased cost
18 of energy to other Canadian industries.

19 An additional allowance on exploration
20 costs has also been considered. In the opinion
21 of the Association such an allowance would be
22 difficult to administer and would not result in the
23 most efficient use of available funds.

24 It must also be noted that alternative
25 recommendations may increase the rate of return
26 earned by the industry without removing the
27 present advantage of United States investors to
28 invest in the Canadian industry which accrues under
29 the United States tax provisions. In view of the
30 urgent need for additional capital, this source
of funds must not be discouraged. Instead a
positive approach must be taken giving Canadians
equal opportunity to participate in the industry.



1
2
3 It is forecast that the need for oil
4 and gas which can be supplied from Canadian
5 resources will continue to increase over the
6 next decade at the same rate as it has in the past.
7 If Canada is to take advantage of this opportunity
8 for growth it will require the best efforts of
9 industry and all levels of government. The
10 Association hopes its submission will be a factor
in meeting this challenge.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Your
12 submission certainly tells a story of remarkable
13 achievement since 1947, and I shudder to think
14 what the Canadian exchange position would be
15 if we were not close to self-sufficient in
16 regard to our own fuel. You make that point
very clearly.

17 To do justice to what you have put
18 before us, we have asked our counsel, Mr. Stewart,
19 to lead the questioning, and we, of course, may
20 join him from time to time; it does not exclude us.
21 There is a good deal here which is of a technical
22 nature and which is detailed, and it seemed to
23 us that we would examine it in a more thorough
manner with the help of Mr. Stewart.

24 Mr. Stewart, will you proceed?

25 MR. STEWART: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

26 Gentlemen, one of the representatives
27 of your industry which has appeared before this
28 Commission in the past is the Independent Petroleum
29 Association. We discussed with them the significance
30



1
2
3 of the word "independent".

4 My recollection is that the substance
5 of what they said on that point was that an
6 independent company in Canada is regarded as one
7 whose income is essentially from Canadian sources,
8 and that the word "independent" is used in contrast
9 with the word "international" which relates
10 basically to the major international companies.
11 Would that be substantially your view as to
12 the distinction between an independent and a non-
independent?

13 MR. HAY: Yes, I think we would agree
14 with the IPAC definition. The word "independent"
15 is adopted by custom. IPAC adopts the name and
16 is recognized by custom and usage. There does
17 not appear to be available a very precise definition.
18 Perhaps it has grown from usage. I suppose when
19 the industry started it was not too much trouble
20 to distinguish between a major and an independent.
21 The industry simply said that anyone in a standard
22 group was a major and anyone else was an independent.
23 As the industry developed, independents grew and
24 got bigger, and their size in relation to other
25 companies placed them in somewhat similar circum-
26 stances to the majors, and they came to be known
27 as majors. They got to be quite large. Then
28 independents started to grow again and they again
29 stayed independent until such time as the industry
30 started to refer to them as majors.

The process of integration during that



1
2
3 course of growth, of course, moved them closer to
4 being classed as majors.

5 MR. SMITH: Mr. Stewart, you said
6 one of the criteria would be income from Canadian
7 sources?

8 MR. STEWART: I think this was what
9 we were told.

10 MR. SMITH: One could imagine a
11 Canadian independent deriving its income from
12 exports, for example. I would not have thought
13 income from Canadian sources would be the test,
14 surely.

15 MR. STEWART: I see. Well, I think
16 I should perhaps qualify that and say income from
17 Canadian production.

18 MR. SMITH: Yes. Then I understand,
19 yes.

20 MR. HAY: As the industry moved into
21 Canada and the people who were independents in the
22 States established themselves in Canada, they
23 brought with them the connotation of major and
24 independent. Then as more Canadian companies
25 were formed and started to operate and depended
26 solely on their income from Canadian operations,
27 they came to be Canadian independents, and those
28 who came into Canada with associations from the
29 States were regarded by the industry -- although
30 their operations might be relatively small in
Canada -- still not as Canadian independents.

The Canadian Independent Petroleum



1
2
3 Association started at a time when there was
4 special interest in selling Canadian crude, and
5 it concentrated upon attracting members whose
6 sale of crude from Canadian production would
7 not be in conflict with any interest they might
8 have in selling crude produced elsewhere.

9 MR. STEWART: Yes.

10 MR. HAY: So, at the start of the
11 Independent Petroleum Association, the principal
12 criterion for membership was that prospective
13 members should have an interest primarily and
14 almost solely in producing crude from Canadian
15 sources; that type of interest was felt to be most
16 desirable for membership.

17 MR. STEWART: I take it that your
18 Association includes people who would be classified
19 as independents on this test and people who would
20 not be so classified.

21 MR. HAY: That is right. The criterion
22 for membership in the Canadian Petroleum Association
23 is that prospective members be interested in land
24 and land operations -- that is, as related to the
25 petroleum industry -- and exploration and production.
26 We also have a category for associate members which
27 includes all those who are interested in the pro-
28 gress of the industry. This latter category, of
29 course, has no voice in the operation of the
30 Association.

MR. STEWART: Thank you very much,

Mr. Hay.



1
2
3 My questions this morning are going
4 to relate essentially to the tax structure side
5 of this matter and to the position under Section
6 83 (a), and the position with regard to depletion.
7 I have found this submission of yours (which
8 the Secretary has identified as Exhibit 336,
9 the Comparative Study) to be extremely interesting.
10 I propose to base my questioning to some
11 extent on what appears in that particular
12 submission.

13 I observe, first of all, looking
14 at your main submission, on page III-18 starting
15 at paragraph 45, you indicate that this study
16 was designed to show the net tax cost in certain
17 types of companies which you mention. Then in
18 paragraph 46 you say that this study assumes the
19
20 --
21
22
23 --
24
25 --
26
27
28
29 --
30



1
2
3 companies had no previous exploration of production
4 operations in Canada and that each of them under-
5 takes the same hypothetical annual ten well drilling
6 program over a 25-year program. Then, for the
7 purposes of your study, you take a success ratio
8 and costs and revenues which reflect the 1962
9 experience of the industry. Then you indicate
10 that you base your tax calculations on current
11 tax legislation.

12 I take it from what you have said as
13 well in the brief, that 1962 costs and find-
14 ing rates were not particularly favourable judged
15 historically.

16 MR. HAY: That is true, yes.

17 MR. STEWART: But I take it that you
18 nevertheless consider that this submission (Exhibit
19 336) is a **fair** indication for the Commission's
20 purposes of what might happen in a case of this
21 kind.

22 MR. HAY: I think these are the best
23 assumptions we can make at this time.

24 MR. STEWART: I would like to show you,
25 Mr. Hay, a condensation which I have had put
26 together of some of the figures which appear
27 in the schedules to your study. I would like
28 to explain to you how I arrived at my particular
29 figures because I am then going to ask you to
30 discuss some of these figures with me.

I have, as you will observe, three
columns. Of these three columns one relates to a



1
2
3 Canadian non-integrated company, one to a Canadian
4 integrated company, and the other to a United
5 States corporation. The figures which appear
6 under the first column are taken from the third
7 page of Schedule V to your study, that is the last
8 column of Schedule V. You will observe I have
9 taken from that page simply the figure for net
10 production income; that is the total amount of net
11 production income, the total amount during a 25-year
12 period of drilling and exploration costs, administration
13 costs and capital costs allowance. Then I have
14 telescoped this to some extent and shown the
15 depletion figure which appears in the right hand
16 column. I have then totalled the four items of
17 drilling and exploration, administration, capital
18 cost and depletion, and I then secure the figure of
19 taxable income which appears on Schedule V.

20 Is what I have done so far clear?

21 MR. HAY: Yes.

22 MR. STEWART: Then in the column
23 headed "Canadian Integrated" I have worked from
24 your Schedule VI, which is a schedule related to
25 Canadian integrated companies. While the first
26 figures on the page do not appear in Schedule VI,
27 I have assumed that the figures for net production
28 income, drilling and exploration, administration
29 and capital cost allowances would be the same for
30 the integrated companies as they would for the non-
integrated companies. Would that be so?

MR. HAY: Yes.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: So again, I have totalled
4 the four items which I have shown as deductions,
5 and when I subtract the total from the figure of
6 net production income I have a figure of taxable
7 income which is not quite the same as your figure,
8 but I think one of us has made a small error in the
9 mathematics somewhere. Then on the right hand side
10 I have taken figures from Schedule VII, and more
11 particularly the right hand column on the third
12 page of that schedule, and there again you will
13 observe that I have taken in this case exactly what
14 you have on the top half of the third page.
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

.1
part)

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

I have prepared this condensation essentially for ease of reference. May I take it we can proceed on the basis that this is a fair condensation of the material you have referred to.

MR. MCGREGOR: I agree with that.

MR. STEWART: I would like to take these things one by one and start with net production income which of course is common to all three companies and I think that your figure is based on the material which appears on page 6 of your study. About halfway down page 6 you show a figure of net monthly income per well of \$2,883, which you round off at \$2,880. I take it that if we take the \$2,880 and multiply it by the number of months of production during the 25-year period, and assuming as you do on page 6, that each year six of the ten wells drilled are successful, we end up with a total of \$64,368,000, is that correct?

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

MR. STEWART: The first year of a particular well's production, as you show on top of page 7, the well produces \$86,400 worth of product and this, as you show in the next sentence on page 7 in each succeeding year during the period each well is considered to produce products having a value of \$207,360. If I multiply \$86,400 by 25, if there are 25 years involved here and if I multiply \$207,360 by 300, which is the total of all the digits 1 to 24, I end up with \$64,368,000.

MR. MCGREGOR: I think you will find



1
2
3 the annual increment of income goes up each year
4 by \$208,000.

5 MR. STEWART: I take it that in
6 Western Canada, it is reasonable to think of oil
7 wells having the 25-year life that you are assuming
8 for the purposes of this study.

9 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, I think that is
10 right.

11 MR. STEWART: Well now, then we come
12 to the deductions and I would like to take them one
13 at a time and make sure that we understand one
14 another. The first one is drilling and exploration
15 and there I turn first of all to Schedule IV of
16 your study. I think that in this connection I will
17 try to deal in the first instance with the Canadian
18 experience. You show on Schedule IV that there are
19 three items included in exploration and drilling
20 expenses. There is first of all exploration and
21 development drilling and secondly geological and
22 geophysical expenditures and thirdly land acquisition
23 and rentals. If we turn to page 7 of the study
24 you show under the heading "Exploration and
25 Development Drilling" how you arrive at the figure
26 of \$770,000 which appears on Schedule IV. Is that
27 correct?

28 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, sir.

29 MR. STEWART: On page 7 under the
30 heading, "Geological and Geophysical Expenditures",
you arrive at a figure of \$205,000, which is the
amount again which appears on Schedule IV.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: And by the same token on page 7 under the heading, "Land Acquisitions and Rentals" you indicate how you arrive at the figure of \$475,000 per year which you use on Schedule IV and Schedule V. Is that correct?

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: Now, I think perhaps if I stick to the Canadian situation at the moment and move to this item of administration which appears on my condensation -- I think perhaps, Mr. Chairman, if I may interject at this stage for the purposes of the record it may be well if we had this condensation market as an exhibit.

THE CHAIRMAN: Very good.

THE SECRETARY: Exhibit 337.

EXHIBIT 337: Condensation prepared by Mr. Stewart.

MR. STEWART: This item of administration, I think, is picked up from page 6 of your study and I observe that at the top of the page where you have been dealing with 1962 experience of the industry you show that administrative expenses amounted to 5.8% of net production income and I take it that the figure which we have on my condensation of \$3,773,000 odd is 5.8% of \$64 million.

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

MR. STEWART: May I ask you this: Is this administrative expense, which is not attributable to drilling and exploration for the purposes



1
2
3 of Section 83(a)? If I may enlarge on that, it is
4 my understanding that for Section 83(a) purposes
5 you are entitled to allocate your administrative
6 expenses and treat the appropriate portion as
7 related to exploration and drilling.

8 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

9 MR. STEWART: This item of \$3,700,000
10 would be a portion of the administrative expenses
11 of the company concerned which could not be so
12 allocated.

13 MR. MCGREGOR: I think it could be,
14 Mr. Stewart. It could really be considered as an
15 exploration cost.

16 MR. STEWART: You do.

17 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

18 MR. STEWART: This would be equally so
19 for the integrated Canadian company.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: I think we can assume
21 that in the case of an integrated company a portion
22 of their administrative might have been allocated
23 to their other functions. I think we can assume
24 this is a reasonable allocation in the case of a
25 producing operation.

26 MR. STEWART: I was a little curious
27 then to know why you showed the two items. If
28 drilling and exploration expense is intended to be
29 a Section 83(a) item, it could really be increased
30 then by the addition of the administrative expense.

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: Well then, we come to the



1
2
3 Canadian figure for which I have used the expression
4 capital cost allowance and there I go back to page 7
5 of your study and I observe that at the bottom of
6 that page you deal with production equipment and
7 at the top of page 8 you indicate that the annual
8 expenditure on production equipment is \$150,000
9 and I notice on Schedule V that the rate which is
10 allowed for capital cost allowance purposes on
11 production equipment is 30%.

12 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

13 MR. STEWART: And then you also on
14 page 8 analyse the situation with regard to gas
15 plant and other equipment and at the bottom of the
16 page you indicate that the annual expenditure on
17 that type of equipment is \$108,400 and from
18 Schedule V I observe that the capital cost allowance
19 on that type of equipment is at the rate of 20%.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

21 MR. STEWART: So that if we take these
22 annual amounts and annual rates for the 25-year
23 period we end up with this figure for the Canadian
24 non-integrated and Canadian integrated companies
25 of \$5,678,000.

26 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

27 MR. STEWART: I would then like to go
28 back to this Canadian item of drilling and exploration
29 which perhaps can be combined with the administrative
30 figure and the operation of this allowance is
reflected in Schedule V and, just in passing, if
we look at the first page of Schedule V we see that



1
2
3 there is a line headed, "Cumulative Section 83(a)
4 carried forward" and that carried forward continually
5 increases during the first nine years and then on
6 page 2, on the tenth year it begins to decrease and
7 by the eighteenth year that carry-forward has been
8 absorbed and of course on page 3 there is no carry-
forward of Section 83(a) expense.

9 I would like to ask some questions
10 about this carry-forward in the face of this. All
11 these exploration and drilling and administrative
12 expenses are deductible for tax purposes.

13 MR. MCGREGOR: Right.

14 MR. STEWART: Now, we have seen from
15 Schedule IV that the items in question include
16 land acquisition costs. I take it that in this
17 regard there is a distinction between land acquisitions
prior to and since April 10th, 1962.

18 MR. MCGREGOR: For the purposes of
19 this study, Mr. Stewart, we assume that all the
20 land acquisitions were deductible.

21 MR. STEWART: Quite so, because this
22 is a new enterprise.

23 MR. MCGREGOR: Correct.

24 MR. STEWART: In your submission on
25 page 3.7 you deal with the question of land
26 acquisitions costs where the lands were acquired
27 prior to April 10, 1962. You estimate that the net
28 cash expenditures from 1948 through 1962, published
29 by your Association indicate that the total
30 expenditures on land acquisitions and rentals were



1

2

3

\$1.36 billion.

4

5

Now, I am afraid I am not as familiar as I should be with your publications but where would we find these figures published?

6

7

8

MR. MCGREGOR: These figures are in the Canadian Petroleum Association Statistical Year Book.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

MR. STEWART: Then you go on to break down this figure of \$1.36 billion to some extent. You estimate that the amount expended on land acquisitions would be \$900 million. Now, you say that is based on provincial rental statistics. Do I take it that you have obtained reasonably accurate figures as to the provincial income from rentals and that you have concluded that they represent about one-third of the total?

17

18

19

20

21

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

MR. SMITH: Mr. Stewart, I think it should be pointed out that we show in our Section 2 on page 18 a figure for land rentals payments provided from provincial government reports.

22

23

24

MR. STEWART: That is the figure of \$414 million.

MR. SMITH: Yes, I think there would be a tie-in there.

25

26

27

28

29

30

MR. STEWART: Well then, you also show on page 3.7 that most of this \$900 million or by far the major part of it will never qualify as a deduction for tax purposes. These are expenditures, I take it, that are recoverable, if at all,



1

2

3

through operation of the depletion allowance.

4

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes. That would be the only avenue we have.

5

6

MR. STEWART: I don't suppose you have any idea as to what proportion of the \$900 million is likely to be recoverable through depletion?

7

8

MR. MCGREGOR: Mr. Stewart, at the end of 1962 I believe we estimated, based on a study, that the industry as a whole has enjoyed a depletion expense of \$150 million since 1947.

11

12

13

14

15

16

MR. STEWART: I appreciate that. I am thinking now of the fact that some part of this \$900 million presumably relates to expenditures by companies which never had an income of any kind or if they had an income it never will be recovered for tax purposes.

17

18

19

MR. MCGREGOR: That is right.

20

21

MR. STEWART: Any idea what proportion that would be?

22

MR. MCGREGOR: No, I couldn't say, Mr. Stewart.

23

24

MR. STEWART: Dealing with Section 83(a), the deduction, am I correct in thinking that this deduction can and must be taken as income becomes available?

25

26

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

27

28

29

30

MR. STEWART: It can then be taken from income from all sources in the cases I am talking about of the company whose principal business is in the petroleum field.



1
2
3 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

4 MR. STEWART: If we can imagine this
5 type of situation; a company which incurs exploration
6 and drilling expense and which has no production
7 income, but has other income, would in effect get
8 the deduction under Section 83(a) at the 52% rate.

9 MR. MCGREGOR: No, the 50% rate.

10 MR. STEWART: This deduction under
11 Section 83(a) can be carried forward indefinitely.

12 MR. MCGREGOR: Right.

13 MR. STEWART: So that there is no tax
14 on production actually until these Section 83(a)
15 costs are absorbed?

16 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

17 MR. STEWART: When they are absorbed
18 and we get into the question of taxation, the
19 depletion allowance also comes into operation.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: That is right.

21 MR. STEWART: If we look at your main
22 submission on Table 15 which appears opposite page 3.19
23 we find that in the case of the Canadian non-integrated
24 company, with which our study deals, no taxes are
25 paid for the first 17 years of this venture.

26 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is true.

27 MR. STEWART: In the case of the
28 Canadian integrated company, dealt with in your
29 study, no taxes are paid for the first nine years
30 of this venture.

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is correct.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, one point



1
2
3 before we move on. I see that Section 83(a) expenses
4 include capital cost allowance in the illustration.

5 MR. STEWART: Well, no. I think not,
6 Mr. Chairman. I am going to go into capital cost
7 at a later stage.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: All right.

9 MR. STEWART: Perhaps we can confirm
10 this from these gentlemen but it is my understanding
11 that capital cost of depreciable assets is recovered
12 under normal operation of capital cost allowance
13 but not through Section 83(a).

14 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: So you do carry
16 forward on Schedule V along with drilling and
17 exploration and administration?

18 MR. STEWART: It is a fair allowance,
19 Mr. Chairman, because if it were not obviously you
20 would be getting all the capital costs at 100% or
21 might be taken --

22 MR. MCGREGOR: Actually, I think,
23 Mr. Stewart, the net amount carried forward of
24 83(a) expenditures is somewhat less than our
25 drilling and exploration expenses because our income
26 for the first year exceeds our administrative
27 expenses and capital cost allowance.

28 MR. STEWART: This may be an unusual
29 example in that case but that is the way it works
30 out.

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: Having regard to the



B-11

1
2
3 position under Section 83(a) I am going to ask you to
4 comment on the normal accounting treatment of items
5 of this sort for corporate purposes and in that
6 connection I have indicated to your Mr. Stuart
7 that I propose today to refer to pages 50 and 51
8 of a study entitled, "Accounting Problems in the
9 Oil and Gas Industry" which was recently published
10 by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.
11 I have got some copies of page 50 and 51 which I
12 would be glad to give to you.

13 Mr. Chairman, I think we might also
14 perhaps have these pages marked as an exhibit.

15 EXHIBIT 338: Two pages from
16 "Accounting
17 Problems in the Oil
18 and Gas Industry".

19 MR. STEWART: Now, the paragraphs
20 on these pages in which I am particularly interested
21 are paragraphs Nos. 3 to 7. Probably I could
22 ask you to take them one at a time.

23 Paragraph 3 suggests or appears to
24 suggest that for purposes of corporate accounting
25 the cost referred to in the paragraph should be
26 capitalized as part of the costs of the reserves
27 ultimately developed. What would your comment be on
28 that?

29 MR. MCGREGOR: Well, there are enough
30 concepts of accounting. I think latterly there
has been a trend towards thinking more of capitalizing
some of these costs than there has been in the past.
but I think as yet most companies do write off their



rentals and their geological and geophysical expenditures on a year to year basis rather than capitalize.

MR. STEWART: In any event I take it that the taxation treatment of costs of this sort in Canada is extremely favourable?

MR. MCGREGOR: I would say so, yes.

MR. STEWART: Well then, as far as paragraph 4 is concerned the suggestion appears to be that these costs should be treated on an area of interest basis. What would you have to say about that?

MR. MCGREGOR: Some of us who were involved in this study, Mr. Stewart, had some question about an area of interest concept. It is one of the matters the Committee will look into in the future. One difficulty with the area of interest is that, as I see it, if we take the example Mr. Hay gave of say Snipe Lake, where the industry carries on a development program for 10 years, you can imagine the cumulative costs you would have for rentals, seismographs, dry holes and so on. If we go down to a ten-year period and no production was found, then we would have a tremendous charge against our profit and loss account in that year as distinct from charges over the period for rentals, dry holes and so on; so some of us feel that the area of interest concept may result in very drastic charges to profit and loss and the suggestion has been that even with the area of interest concept you would still



1
2
3 have to have a yearly amortization charge or
4 some type in order to spread this out.

5 MR. STEWART: Well, perhaps I am
6 anticipating myself at the moment but do similar
7 problems arise if depletion is allowed on a property
8 by property basis?

9 MR. MCGREGOR: I don't quite get your
10 point, Mr. Stewart.

11 MR. STEWART: Well, as I understand
12 the American system of depletion, the amount is
13 determined on a property by property basis.

14 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is true.

15 MR. STEWART: If your Snipe Lake
16 situation had occurred in the United States or under
17 the American rules, would you not have had this
18 accumulation of costs until it was determined whether
19 or not there was production?

20 MR. MCGREGOR: Not necessarily. If
21 the American company spent intangibles, which
22 most of them do, these would be charges against
23 income in the year they are made. For instance, if
24 there were dry holes. In other words, the majority
25 of costs would not be ---

26 MR. MORRISON: There is another thing
27 I might mention in that the summary attached
28 set out at one stage this is a conversion from
29 reservation to lease. Under the area of interest
30 concept, as I understand it, there has been a study,
the full amount of the expenditures would be



1
2
3 deferred entirely as part of the cost of the
4 area of interest even though 50% of the area reverted
5 to the Crown. My understanding of the American
6 situation is that 50% of the expenses incurred
7 before that reversal could also be written off at
8 that time.

9 MR. STEWART: Well then, what about
10 paragraph 5? Have you any comment on that?

11 MR. MCGREGOR: There are some companies
12 which capitalize their lease rentals at the present
13 time. I think the majority of the industry write
14 them off on a year to year basis as a normal
15 operating charge.
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: So this, I take it --
4 what is suggested here as desirable accounting
5 practice -- is not in accordance with current industry
6 practice?

7 MR. MCGREGOR: It is not in general,
8 no.

9 MR. STEWART: What about paragraph 6?
10 I suppose the comments you have already made will
11 necessarily affect your attitude towards paragraph 6.

12 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, to the extent the
13 company has been writing off their geological-
14 geophysical land rentals, dry holes, and so on.
15 The remaining cost to be capitalized will obviously
16 be less than this study would suggest and therefore
17 their depletion charge would be less by virtue
18 of lesser costs.

19 MR. HAY: Mr. Stewart, at the risk of
20 speaking of an area about which I know little,
21 my concern about this concept is the use of the word
22 "occasionally", "occasionally no reserves will be
23 found". I think occasionally reserves will be found.
24 By far the largest part of our transactions as
25 far as bookkeeping is concerned and as far as our
26 work is concerned, is in regard to failures in
27 finding oil. Snipe Lake is the exception not the
28 rule.

29 MR. STEWART: I would have accepted
30 that proposition, Mr. Hay, more readily if I had not
looked at your study. Apparently 1962 was a year
of comparatively poor finding rates, but a substantial



1
2
3 portion of both the exploration and development wells
4 that were drilled were successful.

5 MR. HAY: This is exploration and
6 development. The exploration is in a different
7 category from development and I think we illustrate
8 that in our brief elsewhere.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, do I
10 understand the answers which you have got indicate
11 that we would have virtually the same balance sheet
12 from an oil company for development and exploration
13 whether or not it had been successful in its
14 drilling?

15 MR. STEWART: I would prefer to toss
16 that question, Mr. Chairman, to these gentlemen.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us ask a witness if
18 that is true.

19 MR. MCGREGOR: Mr. Chairman, are you
20 referring to this study? Are you referring to the
21 concept under this study?

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I am indeed. I am
23 referring to your answers to the questions
24 Mr. Stewart has put to you and the accounting practices
25 rather than what is laid down in the study. In
26 most cases you said what was done did not follow
27 what I have before me and what is before you, so
28 I said I would assume the balance sheet would look
29 pretty much the same irrespective of the success.

30 MR. MCGREGOR: No. Under current
practice, generally speaking the industry is capitalized
in their land acquisition costs until they are proved



1
2
3 unproductive and they are capitalizing their
4 successful drilling costs and writing off unsuccessful
5 drilling costs. Under this concept it is
6 suggested that you would accumulate costs which the
7 industry is presently writing off and collect them
8 in a pool until you have proved that an area is non-
productive, and then they would be written off.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You say current practice
10 is to capitalize successful drilling?

11 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: But in the Snipe Lake
13 illustration that would mean that everything up
14 to the point where you drilled a well which turned out
15 to be successful would have been written off. I
16 think that is what you said. Therefore, the only
17 amount that would have been capitalized are those
18 costs relating to that particular well, not all
that has gone before to develop the area.

19 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: So there is that
21 difference. Thank you. That is what I wanted to
22 bring out. There are certain costs as a result
23 of success which would be capitalized and without
success would not be capitalized.

24 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

25 MR. STEWART: Have you any comment
26 on the appropriateness of paragraph 7?

27 MR. MCGREGOR: This is another point,
28 Mr. Stewart, on which there is some disagreement.
29 Generally, I do not know that it has received too much
30



1
2
3 favourable comment as yet. I know of no oil companies
4 as yet which have adopted this policy in Canada.
5 However, it is very similar to the capital cost
6 situation which we have where excess capital cost
7 is written in .

8 MR. STEWART: I would like to ask you
9 one or two questions arising out of the fact that
10 this Section 83(a) expense is deductible from income
11 of all sources. ~~The second column of Schedule VI is from~~
12 Schedule 5; it shows the income of ^aSection 83(a)
13 carry-forward position of a non-integrated company.
14 Then the next column sets out the depletion allowance
15 which the integrated company is permitted to take
16 or is able to take. In the third column we find
17 in the first nine years the amounts which the company
18 has had to carry forward can be offset by the
19 integrated company against other income. Is that
20 the substance of it?

21 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

22 MR. STEWART: I think if we look
23 again at your table 15 it is made clear that the
24 non-integrated company during the 25-year period
25 pays \$6,235,000 in taxes whereas the integrated
26 company pays \$5,085,000 in taxes. I take it this
27 difference is due to the fact that we have assumed
28 that the integrated company could set the
29 Section 83(a) expenses in the early years off against
30 other income.

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, we deduct all



1
2
3 the 83(a) expenses, do we not? In the case of the
4 integrated company we are able to deduct them
5 earlier than in the non-integrated company?

6 MR. STEWART: That is right,
7 Mr. Chairman. But I should not be answering your
8 question; let me put it to the witnesses in this way.
9 If we take a simple example of an integrated company
10 which has marketing and refining integrated, these
11 Section 83(a) expenses, I take it, can be set off
12 against that income?

13 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

14 MR. STEWART: The non-integrated
15 company in the ordinary case has no such off-setting
16 income.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: And it improves the
18 depletion.

19 MR. STEWART: I was going to come to
20 the depletion aspect and put it to the witnesses
21 in this way. The fact that the non-integrated
22 company does not have off-setting income means
23 not only that its depletion is deferred, it seems
24 to mean that part of its depletion is lost forever
25 for tax purposes.

26 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct. In
27 other words, the integrated company would get
28 depletion from similar properties at an earlier
29 date.

30 MR. STEWART: What would your reaction
be to a provision that this Section 83(a) expense
should be deductible only from production income?



C-6

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. MCGREGOR: I do not think that the industry as such would care for that suggestion, Mr. Stewart. I think that the industry feels that the fact they have refining and marketing integrated is a question of investment at the time.

MR. STEWART: When you say the industry feels this way, as I understand your table 15, the effect of the present rule on your hypothetical case is that the non-integrated company is going to pay \$1.2 million more in taxes than an integrated company over a 25-year period.

MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

MR. STEWART: Are you suggesting that non-integrated companies are happy about this?

MR. MCGREGOR: The non-integrated companies, of course, would like to see an alliance based on gross income.

MR. STEWART: And so would the integrated companies, I take it.

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: What is puzzling me is why there should be this distinction for tax purposes between the non-integrated and the integrated companies. I am trying to determine what the rationale of the distinction is.

MR. MCGREGOR: We would like to go even further than that and allow any company to get a deduction of drilling exploration expense -- any company or individual.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

THE CHAIRMAN: Any person?

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: Yes, but this is not the point. You are now talking about someone who has other income. I am talking of someone who does not have other income. I am wondering whether it is equitable to have this deduction extend to anything but production income.

MR. MCGREGOR: We feel it would be more equitable to extend it to all income.

THE CHAIRMAN: Therefore you feel there is no better case for extending it to refining and distributing income than there is for extending it to boots and shoes or anything else? Is that true?

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct, Mr. Chairman.

MR. STEWART: I think somewhere in your submission you have suggested that if we had gross depletion this particular disadvantage of the non-integrated company would disappear. I wonder if I have understood that correctly because, granted if we had a system of gross depletion everyone would receive the depletion allowance in respect of production income, but as long as Section 83(a) remains in effect, would this difference remain in force?

MR. MCGREGOR: The effect of the gross depletion would really be to push our 83(a) expenses ahead so far as the non-integrated company.



1

2

3

MR. STEWART: Yes?

4

MR. MCGREGOR: I may have missed your point, sir.

5

6

MR. STEWART: There may not be a point. I am trying to puzzle this out.

7

8

9

10

11

This Section 83(a) deduction as it is now constituted can be carried forward indefinitely and is available against all income, with the result that a person who has other income can use it more rapidly than a person who has not other income.

12

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

13

14

15

MR. STEWART: If we changed the depletion system to one of gross depletion, both the integrated and non-integrated companies will not be taxable until a later stage.

16

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

17

18

19

20

21

MR. STEWART: But will the integrated company or any company -- well, at the present time the integrated company, which has other income, will it not be able to absorb its Section 83(a) expenditure more rapidly than the non-integrated company?

22

23

MR. MCGREGOR: If it has other income, yes, it will -- under any circumstance.

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

MR. HAY: I think Section 83(a) and the 25% gross depletion have been presented by the industry to government as a joint effort. They complement each other; they are both needed. 83(a) was only partly going towards solving the problem for the non-integrated company. They go hand in hand.

MR. STEWART: But you are not suggesting



1
2
3 Mr. Hay, that if gross depletion is introduced
4 Section 83(a) will go?

5 MR. HAY: No; the two are needed to
6 reach the objective.

7 MR. MORRISON: 83(a) now requires you
8 to take exploration and drilling costs up to the
9 amount of income before depletion. We believe that
10 depletion should be the first charge, and 83(a)
11 should be the second charge.

12 MR. STEWART: Yes, if we had a system of
13 gross depletion we would have to alter the rule
14 in that regard.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Or even if we did not,
16 of course, the rule could be altered in that regard.
17 I think that is what Mr. Morrison means. He objects
18 to 83(a) being deducted before one has depletion
19 under the present rules, right?

20 MR. MORRISON: Yes, that is the basic
21 problem.

22 MR. STEWART: That is the question of
23 the definition of production profits.

24 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Before leaving
25 table 15 may I ask a question to straighten out
26 my own thinking to some extent on this?

27 Do I understand that under table 15
28 at the end of the 25-year period, both in the case
29 of the non-integrated company and in the case of
30 the integrated company, the total cost of exploration,
drilling and depletion is going to be paid, that
it is going to be returned, to be recovered out of income?



C-10

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. STEWART: Mr. Grant, if you look at this summary of the situation which has been marked as Exhibit 337 you will see that we are dealing here with the 25 years in a nutshell, and you will observe that from the net production income we have deducted all the drilling and exploration expense, the administration expense, the capital cost allowances aggregating five hundred and six, and we have deducted the \$6.2 million of depletion and there is left a taxable income of \$12.4 million, on which table 15 estimates the tax to be \$6.235 million. Is that right, Mr. McGregor?

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: So that \$51 million of deductions has been absorbed or has been applied against net production income to produce taxable income of \$12 million and a tax of \$6 million.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Now we come to integrated companies and you have a difference of depletion. There is a higher depletion in the integrated company and hence less taxable income and less tax.

MR. STEWART: Yes.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: I just cannot see why that should be so because the straight production company, provided it has income to meet it, is going to have its cost --

MR. STEWART: I would like to put it to the witnesses that the answer really is to be found conveniently on Schedule VI.



BC/ng

C-11

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

Schedule VI, Mr. Grant, relates to the integrated company but the second column on the page is a summary of the position of the non-integrated company. As we have already said, the figures in brackets for the first nine years of the second column represent Section 83(a) expense of the integrated company, which it has not been able to absorb. Obviously when you have that accumulated expense -- the total of those figures for the first nine years -- it is going to be some time, and in fact in their example it takes about the next nine years before the integrated company has income which can pick up that expense.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Right.

MR. STEWART: In the first nine years in the case of the integrated company, it is assumed that these Section 83(a) items are absorbed against other income.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes.

MR. STEWART: The result is that in the tenth year, having absorbed all the Section 83(a) expense, the integrated company gets itself into a taxable position and its Section 83(a) expense is less than its income from production. Therefore it has production profits and therefore it gets depletion.

Is that the substance of it?

MR. HAY: Yes, that is correct.

MR. STEWART: And you will observe on Schedule VI. ---



C-12

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

THE CHAIRMAN: Just before we pass to that, Mr. Stewart, the integrated company does not get depletion until the tenth year, but its other charges, its production charges, its exploration charges are so great that it cannot benefit by depletion. Is that it? Is it not charged and carried forward?

MR. STEWART: There is no carry-forward because it is assumed the Section 83(a) item is utilized each year by way of off-set of income from other sources, so there is nothing to carry forward.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: I am not talking about the integrated company; I am talking about the non-integrated company.

MR. STEWART: The non-integrated company has what might be regarded as a Section 83(a) loss, and it is allowed to carry that loss forward until it uses it and it does not get to use it until the tenth year.

MR. MCGREGOR: Mr. Grant, does this assist you? The integrated company uses up its expenses each year against its other income and then it gets depletion in the year when its production income exceeds --

COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was wondering if there was an interest element that placed the non-integrated company at a disadvantage?

MR. STEWART: If we can move back to 337 and deal with the position of the American company,



C-13 1

2

3

4

we are assuming, Mr. Hay, that the net production income is exactly the same.

5

MR. HAY: Yes.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

MR. STEWART: Then when we get to the drilling and exploration expense, if we look at Schedule IV we find that the annual amount, which in the case of the Canadian company totalled \$1.45 million and in the case of the American company totalled only \$1.218 million. I would now like to take the four items shown with regard to the United States company. The first is the exploration and development drilling, \$650,000. I take it from page 9 of your study that you break drilling costs down between the intangibles and casing, and I think you make it clear elsewhere that in the United States the amount expended on casing is not allowed as a current expense but is treated as an expenditure subject to depreciation. So that is the difference between the two countries on that particular item.

20

21

22

23

24

Then the next item on Schedule IV is geological and geophysical, and you indicate on page 9 that this is allowed to the extent expended on non-producing properties, but that it is not allowed in the United States to the extent expended on producing properties.

25

26

27

28

29

30

MR. HAY: Yes.

MR. STEWART: So, on your assumption,

\$51,000, which is deducted, is treated as capitalized and appears again at the bottom of page 9 and as



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

8942

C-14

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

something which is recoverable through depletion.

Is that right?



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: The next two items on
4 schedule four are land rentals and bonus cost of
5 abandoned properties and I observe on page 9 you assume
6 that lease rentals are 30 per cent of the whole item
7 of \$475,000. These are allowed in the United States.
8 As far as lease acquisition costs are concerned 80
9 per cent is charged to expense. I take it these are
10 properties which turned out to be non-productive.

11 MR. HAY: Yes.

12 MR. STEWART: Twenty per cent which
13 relates to productive properties is not allowed as a
14 current deduction in the United States, but that also
15 appears at the bottom of page 9 as something which
16 will be recovered through depletion.

17 MR. HAY: Yes.

18 MR. STEWART: So that as far as this
19 exploration and drilling expense is concerned, the
20 American treatment is less favourable than the Canadian.

21 MR. MCGREGOR: Generally I think that
22 is correct.

23 MR. STEWART: And that appears first
24 of all from the total figures in the case of the
25 United States company the annual charge is \$1,218,000
26 whereas in the case of the Canadian company it is
27 \$1,450,000, the difference representing two items;
28 one for \$118,000 which in the United States is deplet-
29 able and the other being \$114,000 which in the United
30 States is added to the cost of depreciable property.

THE CHAIRMAN: The cost of what?

MR. STEWART: Depreciable assets. It



1
2
3 is also the case in the United States that if a com-
4 pany has a loss as a result of its current charges
5 this loss is treated as a normal loss for the purposes
6 of the loss carry forward provisions.

7 THE MCGREGOR: That is correct.

8 MR. STEWART: Whereas in Canada Section
9 83A items can be carried forward indefinitely.

10 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

11 MR. STEWART: If we look at Exhibit
12 337, we find that on this particular item of drilling
13 and exploration and in your particular hypothetical
14 case the Canadian deduction is \$5,800,000 higher over
15 the 25 year period than the American deduction.

16 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

17 MR. STEWART: Now, the administrative
18 element is the same in all cases. We then go to the
19 question of capital cost allowances.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you like to break
21 at this point, Mr. Stewart?

22 MR. STEWART: Yes, fine, Mr. Chairman.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us stand over for
24 10 minutes.

25 ---Short Recess.

26 ---Upon Resuming.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: All right, Mr. Stewart.

28 MR. STEWART: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
29 Now, gentlemen, we were just about to switch to the
30 question of depreciable properties and I think we have



1
2
3 established that in the case of an American company
4 the depreciation base is higher because casing is
5 treated as depreciable property for their purposes.

6 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is true,
7 Mr. Stewart.

8 MR. STEWART: And in fact if we look
9 at Schedule 7, this fact is borne out by your calcu-
10 lation of depreciation on the lower half of each page,
11 the annual additions in the American case are shown
12 as \$372,400 where as in the case of the Canadian com-
13 panies the annual additions were \$268,400.

14 MR. MCGREGOR: Correct.

15 MR. STEWART: I observe on Schedule 7
16 also that in the United States depreciation is calcu-
17 lated on a straight line basis at 6-2/3 per cent,
18 which is a lower rate than the Canadian capital cost
19 allowance rate.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is true.

21 MR. STEWART: The combined effect of
22 the large deprecation base and the lower rate is, look-
23 ing at Exhibit 337, that a depreciation reduction in
24 the American case over the 25 year period is about
25 \$1 million larger than the Canadian.

26 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct, Mr.
27 Stewart.

28 MR. STEWART: Now, while we were touch-
29 ing on these distinctions between the American rules
30 and the Canadian rules, I think you brought out in
your submission that in the United States if petrol-
eum properties are sold by a company of this sort any



1
2
3 gain which is realized is taxed on a capital gains
4 basis.

5 MR. MCGREGOR: Correct.

6 MR. STEWART: I take it in the United
7 States the company gets no deduction in respect of
8 its acquisition costs of properties? Perhaps I should
9 qualify that just a little bit. I am thinking now
10 about, let us say, the cost of purchasing a property.
11 This would be treated as a capital item in the United
12 States.

13 Mr. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

14 MR. STEWART: Whereas in Canada these
15 acquisition costs are treated as deductible and the
16 proceeds of sale are treated as ordinary income.

17 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

18 MR. STEWART: Well now, in the United
19 States then all expenditures which are incurred by
20 companies of this sort are deductible with two ex-
21 ceptions; the first exception being certain land
22 acquisition costs and the certain geological and geo-
23 physical expenses which are capitalized and recovered
24 through depletion.

25 MR. MCGREGOR: Correct.

26 MR. STEWART: The second exception re-
27 lates to depreciation property, the cost of which is
28 recovered through normal depreciation allowance.

29 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

30 MR. STEWART: In Canada all expendi-
tures are allowed as current deductions except ex-
penditures on depreciable properties the cost of which



1
2
3 is recovered through the capital cost allowance system.

4 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, sir.

5 MR. STEWART: Now then, we come to the
6 subject of depletion and again looking at Exhibit 337
7 and starting with the non-integrated company, we, I
8 take it, are in this position from what you have just
9 said that there are no capital costs or other costs
10 remaining to be recovered by virtue of the depletion
allowance.

11 MR. MCGREGOR: In the non-integrated
12 company?

13 MR. STEWART: Yes. Or for that matter
14 in the integrated company too.

15 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, we have recovered
all our costs.

16 MR. STEWART: In the case of the non-
17 integrated company, looking at Table 15, there is no
18 production income until year 18 and year 20, and there-
19 fore no depletion until the year 18.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

21 MR. STEWART: In the case of the int-
22 grated company, there is no production income and,
therefore, no depletion until the year 10.

23 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

24 MR. STEWART: Now, as far as depletion
25 in the United States is concerned, if we look at page
26 10 of your submission, we find first of all that you
27 have assumed at the top of the page that each of these
28 wells represents costs recoverable through depletion
29 aggregating \$20,000 or \$120,000 per annum.
30



1
2
3 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

4 MR. STEWART: So that if we take
5 that \$120,000 per year for 25 years, the amount which
6 has been capitalized must be recovered through de-
7 preciation would aggregate \$3 million. Is that cor-
8 rect?

9 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

10 MR. STEWART: Now then, I find also
11 on page 10 that in the first year of the operation of
12 the wells that are brought in in a particular year, the
13 depletion amounts to \$2,000. That is the third
14 item on page 10.

15 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is on a
16 cost depletion basis.

17 MR. STEWART: So that under the Amer-
18 ican system and in your hypothetical case the first
19 year's depletion in respect of particular wells is
20 taken on the cost depletion basis at \$2,000.

21 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true.

22 MR. STEWART: And that you indicate
23 later in the page that the percentage depreciation on
24 the American system per well works at \$11,642.

25 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

26 MR. STEWART: And if we multiply that
27 figure by six, which is the number of wells that
28 assume to be brought in in each year, we get a figure
29 of \$69,852.

30 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is correct.

MR. STEWART: These figures a little
lower down on the page of \$69,582, I think, is a



1
2
3 typographical error. It should be \$69,852; so that
4 if we take the cost depletion for one year for each
5 of the 25 years involved, that is \$2,000 multiplied
6 by 25, which comes to \$50,000 that we take then
7 \$69,852 for each succeeding year and multiply that by
8 300, we get \$20,955,600.

9 The figure of \$69,852 is the per-
10 centage depletion per year and this is the cumulative
11 effect. My figure of \$300 is obtained by adding the
12 numbers one to 24. I get \$300. I multiply that out
13 and I get a total of \$20,955,600 and the total of that
14 plus \$50,000 comes to \$21,500,600, which figure ap-
15 pears on our Exhibit.

16 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is correct.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Excuse me, Mr. Stewart.
18 You start by taking \$2000 and multiply it by 25 and
19 get \$50,000. This is the cost depletion but you say
20 the cost per well was \$20,000.

21 MR. STEWART: Yes.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: You gave the cost of
23 the well as \$50,000.

24 MR. STEWART: No. As I understand
25 this process it is this: each year we drill 10 new
26 wells and each year we are assuming that we have six
27 successful wells. The first year all we get is the
28 cost depletion but that cost depletion each year re-
29 lates to the wells that were drilled that year. Now,
30 after that in the second and subsequent years, of which
there are 24, we get percentage depletion at the rate
of \$69,000 a year so obviously in the year 25 we get



1
2
3 a percentage depletion on 24 year's wells.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

5 MR. STEWART: To let you add one to
6 24 and get 300 and multiply that through.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: The point is once you
8 run out of cost depletion you turn over to percentage
9 depletion.

10 MR. STEWART: No. You take the per-
11 centage depletion, as I understand the American system
12 unless the cost depletion is more favourable to you
13 in which event you must take the cost depletion.

14 MR. MCGREGOR: That is right.

15 MR. STEWART: So this \$250,000 is in
16 respect of those years when cost depletion was more
17 favourable.

18 MR. MCGREGOR: That is right.

19 MR. STEWART: Which is only the first
20 year of a series in each case. You cannot use the
21 same wells for cost and the same wells for a percent-
22 age depletion. It is on a property-by-property basis,
23 Mr. Chairman.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: So you can make an
25 allocation with regard to each property?

26 MR. STEWART: You can but what we are
27 talking about here is they have assumed these wells
28 which they bring in are reasonably productive. These
29 are based on averages that they are productive enough
30 to result in growth depletion being greater than the
cost depletion except in the first year.

MR. MCGREGOR: Except in the first year.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: Is that the substance
4 of it?

5 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

6 MR. STEWART: Looking at Exhibit 337,
7 gentlemen, it is quite clear or it seems clear to me
8 that the \$21 million depletion allowance which the
9 American company has very materially exceeds the de-
10pletion allowance which either of the Canadian com-
11panies have obtained.

12 MR. MCGREGOR: That is true, Mr.
13Stewart.

14 MR. STEWART: You are suggesting, as
15I understand it a 25 per cent growth depletion without
16any limitations whatever, whereas the American system
17is 27-1/2 per cent growth with certain limitations;
18but I suggest to you that if your system were adopted
19for Canada in this hypothetical case, at any rate,
20the growth depletion again would very materially ex-
21ceed the present Canadian depletion allowance.

22 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, it would.

23 MR. STEWART: Now, I would like to
24carry our Exhibit 337 a little further and in doing
25so to assume that these figures of taxable income are
26subject to tax roughly at a 50 per cent rate. Now,
27in the case of a non-integrated company if we assume
28the tax on the taxable income was \$6,200,000, there
29would be an after tax income of \$6,200,000 and if we
30added back the depletion which is also \$6,200,000 we
would have a total of \$12,400,000 roughly.

MR. MCGREGOR: In cash income?



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: Yes.

4 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

5 MR. STEWART: If we follow the same
6 technique in respect of the Canadian integrated com-
7 pany, the tax would amount to about \$5,100,000; there
8 would be an after tax income of \$5 million. We add
9 back the depletion of \$8,500,000 and we would have a
cash income of \$13,500,000.

10 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

11 MR. STEWART: As opposed to the
12 \$12,400,000.

13 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

14 MR. STEWART: And then if we take the
15 American company, if we assume a tax of \$1,200,000
16 there would be a balance of \$1,200,000 and if we add
17 back the \$21 million we would have a cash income of
\$22,200,000. Is that roughly correct?

18 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

19 MR. STEWART: And then if we look at
20 Table 15 again, we find that at a present worth basis,
21 which you have determined at six per cent per annum
22 in the case of the Canadian non-integrated company,
23 the present worth of the tax is \$1,745,000 but in the
24 case of the Canadian integrated company and the United
25 States company there is actually a net tax saving over
the last 25 year period under this program.

26 MR. MCGREGOR: Correct.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: This is the equivalent
28 of a subsidy, I suppose, is it?
29
30



E-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. STEWART: Well, Mr. Chairman, it obviously arises from the fact that in the early years these companies actually derive, if you like, very substantial tax credits from this program.

I take it that must be the situation, Mr. McGregor?

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, it is, Mr. Stewart.

MR. STEWART: I would like to ask you this --

THE CHAIRMAN: Before you leave that point, am I correct in assuming that in the case of a United States company, if one reduces the 25 years payment of tax to their present value -- and I think that is the way one ought to look at future payments always, -- one recognizes that the present value of these future payments is an asset of \$685,000.

If it is an asset, surely it must be a subsidy? Am I missing something?

MR. MCGREGOR: It results from the fact that we are in a position to take our exploration costs in the year they are incurred. It is like very accelerated capital cost allowances, I might say.

THE CHAIRMAN: But as one is never, under this system, going to actually receive a payment from the government at any time, I do not think, or reduce taxes otherwise payable, just how can we have an asset?

MR. MCGREGOR: I think we have effected a tax saving, but as a result of our accelerated



E-2

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

allowance. I do not know that we have an asset.

THE CHAIRMAN: You cannot save more than the taxes that are payable.

MR. MCGREGOR: But there is the deferred tax liability.

MR. MORRISON: Is not this the measure of the advantage of a United States company making an investment in Canada; the advantage accruing under this tax saving in the United States system? In other words, it is a measure of the present value of the United States tax saving.

THE CHAIRMAN: The United States company has got \$685,000 in 25 years, with the present value of the deductions it is going to be able to make from future taxes after 25 years. Is that what you mean?

MR. STEWART: No. I should have thought that this figure relates simply to the 25 years, whereas the assumption here is that this American company has other income which will permit it to use up these charges, so that there is an actual reduction in taxes as they go along by virtue of these tax rules.

I should have thought, however, that the reduction was a fait accompli as you go along and that the figures relate to the 25-year period and not to any subsequent period.

MR. MCGREGOR: Except to the extent that if you quit expending, the income of these expenditures would then become subject to tax.



E-3

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. STEWART: Yes.

THE CHAIRMAN: I am still very confused as to what the American company has got in the present value of future payments which are worth \$685,000 to it.

This is a successful operation; it has not been a losing operation, where it is helped through other operations. In a successful operation is it going to be able to reduce the taxes of something else by \$685,000?

MR. MORRISON: Does not this mean that the present worth of the tax savings in the parent company, or the United States operation, exceeds the present worth of the additional tax that it will have to pay in Canada as a result of these successful operations?

Is not this what the negative amount of dollars and present worth means?

THE CHAIRMAN: We have an excess of savings over present worth on taxes, and therefore we have more savings than we have taxes. Therefore we have our taxes as a benefit rather than a cost.

MR. MORRISON: Not our taxes; through the United States tax system.

THE CHAIRMAN: Yes. They are a benefit rather than a cost. Therefore they have money received from the government in addition to a successful operation.

MR. MORRISON: Therefore their present



1
2
3 worth of investment in Canada is worth more than
4 a similar investment by a Canadian in Canada. I
5 think this is all it means.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: We have a nice little
7 figure of \$119,000 under Canadian integrated
8 companies. Does that mean that company, by virtue
9 of the tax system, has a present value of some future
10 payments, which is an asset to it? Does it mean
11 that the present value of savings exceeds the present
12 value of its future tax payments?

13 MR. MORRISON: It has not a future
14 taxes saving so much as that the investment today,
15 or during the initial years, is worth that much more
16 to the company than a similar investment by the
17 non-integrated company.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: The present value is
19 a real value and so long as money worth is higher,
20 the present value is the genuine present worth of
21 those future payments.

22 It seems to me that on this tabulation
23 we have an asset of some kind of \$119,000 which
24 we would not have had if it had not been taxed,
25 or am I wrong? This all comes about from the tax
26 system.

27 MR. MORRISON: Tax in the future has
28 some present day value, but I do not think we
29 should miss the fact that the integrated company
30 will pay \$5 million tax and you have an over-all
tax saving. We are talking about present value
as against tax payments.



1
2
3 MR. HAY: An asset that can be produced
4 and pay \$5 million is worth more to a company than
5 an asset that can be produced and will pay \$6 million.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought
7 so; and if in the final analysis a company is going
8 to pay \$5 million, it cannot be in \$119,000.

9 Perhaps we might go on, Mr. Stewart.
10 I will think about this at lunch time. At the
11 moment I am a little perplexed.

12 MR. STEWART: Would it be correct
13 that during this 25-year period that your study
14 relates to, roughly one-half of the petroleum in
15 these wells will have been produced?

16 MR. MCGREGOR: That would be a fair
17 assumption.

18 MR. STEWART: So that if we project
19 your study forward for the balance of the lives of
20 these wells which were drilled during the 25-year
21 period, there would be another \$64 million odd of
22 net production income?

23 MR. MCGREGOR: I believe that would be
24 correct.

25 MR. STEWART: And if we assume for
26 the moment that these companies have become static
27 during the second 25-year period except in the sense
28 that they have been taking crude and gas from
29 these wells -- petroleum substances -- they would
30 have no more drilling and exploration expense
in the second half of the operation?

MR. MCGREGOR: No.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: We might assume, I suppose,
4 that their administration expense would in the
5 second 25-year period be roughly the same?

6 MR. MCGREGOR: That would be a safe
7 assumption, I think.

8 MR. STEWART: The capital cost
9 allowance would be pretty well negligible, I take it,
10 since most of the capital costs have been recovered
11 during the first 25 years?

12 MR. MCGREGOR: Substantially, yes.

13 MR. STEWART: Then I suggest to you
14 that it might be realistic to assume that income
15 before depletion during the second 25-year period
16 would be about \$60 million. I get that by deducting
17 from the \$64 million the administration item of
18 \$3,700,000.

19 MR. MCGREGOR: That would be close
20 enough for these purposes.

21 MR. STEWART: Under the present Canadian
22 depletion system would it not follow that in the
23 next 25 years there would be a depletion allowance
24 of one-third of \$60 million, or \$20 million?

25 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

26 MR. STEWART: Under the American
27 system I take it there would be another depletion
28 allowance of roughly \$21 million?

29 MR. MCGREGOR: Or slightly higher, I
30 suppose. You are not using the --

MR. STEWART: Yes, it would perhaps be



E-7

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

somewhat higher. I do not know whether it is possible to determine this, but I suppose it might be \$24 million?

MR. MCGREGOR: I suppose it would be 25 years of our second depletion calculation, roughly the \$70,000.

MR. STEWART: Supposing we say \$3 million, which would bring it up to \$24 million. Can we take that as a rough figure?

MR. MCGREGOR: I think that would be close enough.

MR. STEWART: I would like to see just where this gets us. Looking at the Exhibit 337 again, we find that in the first 25 years the cash income for the non-integrated company amounted to \$12.4 million. Now we have \$60 million in the second period, less depletion of \$20 million, which means taxable income of \$40 million and tax of, say, \$20 million.

So that in the second 25-year period, it would appear to me that the addition to cash income would be another \$40 million, which would bring the cash income from the whole operation up to about \$52 million?

MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

MR. STEWART: If we take the Canadian integrated company we would again have an addition to cash income of \$40 million, so that we would bring the total cash income in the 50-year period up to \$53.5 million?



- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

MR. STEWART: In the case of the
American company we had cash income for the first
25 years of 19. --

MR. MCGREGOR: 22.2, I believe.

MR. STEWART: 22.2, is it?

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: 22.2. Should we not deduct
4 from that 22.2 half of this \$3 million in order to put
5 them on a comparable basis?

6 When I refer to \$3 million I am referring
7 to the items which amount to \$120,000 a year, which
8 we assume has to be recovered through the depletion
9 process. Those are the items at the bottom of page 9.
10 So in the Canadian case all the costs are absorbed and
11 we have a certain amount left. In the American case,
12 should we not take off in the first 25 years half of
13 this \$3 million?

14 MR. MCGREGOR: The \$3 million? Those were
15 the extra costs. Yes, I see -- the difference between
16 our capital cost allowance and our drilling explorations.

17 MR. MORRISON: What about the cash flow?

18 MR. STEWART: These costs are not recoverable
19 from certain depreciations. These amounts are ex-
20 pended by the companies. We get depletion in parti-
21 cular months. I had thought -- granted the whole
22 \$21 million comes in the 20 years, but if we wish in
23 effect to reimburse ourselves for that \$3 million do
24 we not have to take it out of depletion?

25 MR. MORRISON: They will give us a tax
26 reduction in the second 25 years.

27 MR. STEWART: Let us take the first 25
28 years. For tax purposes we have recovered the
29 appropriate portion of the \$3 million.

30 MR. MORRISON: The \$3 million is not
recovered in the first 25 years.

MR. STEWART: The \$3 million represents the



1
2
3 items at the bottom of page 9 -- capitalized costs
4 totalling \$118,000. Then at the top of page 10 you
5 took a round figure of \$20,000 which is \$120,000 a year,
6 and 25 times the \$125,000 is \$3 million.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: If you are going to add that
8 depreciation -- which I think is your \$3 million --
9 then you have also to add back the expenditure.

10 MR. STEWART: I do not want to add back;
11 I am wondering whether we should deduct. We found
12 as a result of our calculations on Exhibit 337 with
13 regard to the first 25 years that what Mr. McGregor
14 has called the cash income of the United States
15 company was \$22,200,000. The question which is on
16 my mind is whether, if we are going to equate the
17 American tax position with the Canadian tax position
18 or the over-all Canadian position with the over-all
19 American position, we should deduct from that \$22.2
20 million figure one-half of the \$3 million figure.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Is it not already deducted
22 within the charge for capital cost allowance?

23 MR. STEWART: No.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: It is customary to add back
25 capital cost allowance, but if you add that back you
26 must then take off the capital expenditure.

27 MR. STEWART: I do not think this parti-
28 cular \$3 million figure will be recovered through
29 capital cost allowance.

30 MR. MORRISON: On Schedule 7 perhaps the
figures here under the heading "Calculation of
Depreciation" -- my understanding is that in Year 25



F-3

1
2
3 you have a total amount of capital cost or depre-
4 ciable assets of \$9,310,000, and that you have claimed
5 over 25 years at \$6.7 million. Correct me if I am
6 wrong. There is a difference of \$3 million.

7 MR. STEWART: Mr. Morrison, what I am
8 thinking of is not that. Does this \$3 million of
9 which I am speaking -- it was my impression that the
10 \$120,000 a year item of which I am speaking does not
11 appear in your calculation for depreciation at all.

12 MR. MCGREGOR: Capitalized land costs.

13 MR. MORRISON: I am sorry, yes. Those
14 would not be allowable as a cost because they would
15 be taken care of as depletion allowance.

16 MR. STEWART: They would only be recoverable
17 as depletion allowance?

18 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

19 MR. STEWART: So it would be fair in the
20 first 25 years to deduct half of the amount of the
21 \$1.2 million in order to equate the American result
22 with the Canadian result?

23 MR. MORRISON: Included in the first 25
24 years -- I am looking at Exhibit 337 -- is the taxable
25 income not \$2.4 million. The income after tax is
26 \$1.2 million and to get the cash flow you add that to
27 the \$21 million under the depletion.

28 MR. STEWART: I do not get the real cash
29 flow because we are not adding back depreciation.

30 MR. MORRISON: You add back \$3.7 million.

THE CHAIRMAN: I think it is better to
ignore the depreciation and to ignore the capital



1
2
3 expenditure, as you have done, Mr. Stewart.

4 MR. MORRISON: Yes, the same result is
5 obtained.

6 MR. STEWART: Take the figure of \$22.2
7 million in the first 25 years. In the second 25
8 years we were going to assume, I think, that the
9 depletion was \$24 million and that would be deducted
10 from the figure of \$60 million, leaving a balance of
11 \$36 million, tax of \$18 million, so that the addition
12 to the \$22.2 million for the second 25 year period
13 would be \$22 million or it would bring the total up
14 to \$64.2 million, say \$64 million. Is that close to
the mark?

15 MR. MORRISON: That is right, \$64 million.

16 MR. STEWART: Then my understanding is that
17 if we take after tax income plus depletion for the
18 whole of the lives of these wells, assuming that they
19 all last for 25 years, the Canadian non-integrated
20 company nets \$52 million, the Canadian integrated
21 company nets \$53.5 million and the United States
company nets \$64 million -- all approximately.

22 MR. HAY: Yes.

23 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

24 MR. STEWART: And if we think of the 50
25 year period as opposed to the 25 year period, the
26 difference between the American depletion system and
27 the Canadian depletion system is not as startling as
if we look simply at the first half of the period.

28 MR. MORRISON: I think that is true.

29 MR. STEWART: Now I would like to ask you
30



-5
1
2
3 this. In this program upon which we have embarked
4 in this hypothetical study, what do you think the
5 minimum capital investment, the minimum amount of
6 capital required to carry out this particular program
7 would be? In order to give you some light on my own
8 thinking, because I have studied this a little bit,
9 I should say that I observe that your maximum carry
10 forward under section 83(a) in the case of non inte-
11 grated companies is in year 9 about \$6.899 million,
12 or let us say probably \$7 million. You would also
13 require during the first nine years to make a sub-
14 stantial expenditure on depreciable assets, but you
15 would have recovered a certain amount of that expen-
16 diture through the capital cost allowance.

17 I have been wondering whether one could
18 carry out this program with an initial amount of
19 capital which would be relatively small, which would
20 build up during the first nine years to around \$8
21 million or \$8.5 million and could then be gradually
22 recovered, if operations continued, and in due course
23 would be completely recovered. What would you say as
24 to that?

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you taken into consider-
26 ation during the first nine years that there is a
27 production income of something like \$8 million?

28 MR. STEWART: Yes, but it seems to me, Mr.
29 Chairman, that we have to take into account that as
30 far as the non-integrated company is concerned one of
the key lines is the cumulative section 83(a) carry
forward which, at the end of the ninth year, hits its



1
2
3 peak of just under \$7 million. That is after taking
4 into account this production income year by year. So
5 that over a period of years they would have to invest
6 in this operation, I would have thought, at least \$7
7 million plus an amount in respect of depreciable assets.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think the point is that
9 they will spend during that year something like \$15
10 million, and all throughout that period they are
11 spending more per year than has been received, and in
12 fact they have ended up by spending \$7 million more
13 than has been received.

14 MR. STEWART: It is more than \$7 million
15 because of the capital cost items.

16 Then, gentlemen, does it not come down to
17 this, that with a maximum investment of \$8 million
18 or \$9 million, which is perhaps a fairly short-lived
19 investment up to that particular figure -- these
20 companies can recover over the lives of the wells
21 after recouping themselves for capital items, amounts
22 which range from \$52 million to \$64 million?

23 MR. MCGREGOR: Over 50 years?

24 MR. STEWART: Yes. It can be done on a
25 50-year basis?

26 MR. MCGREGOR: Based on this, yes.

27 MR. STEWART: In other words, whether we
28 have the Canadian depletion system or whether we have
29 the American depletion system, we recover over the
30 lives of the wells many times the amount of our capital
investment.

MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: If I may revert for a moment
4 to your principle submission, page II-38, you refer
5 there in paragraph 109 in particular to the high risk
6 nature of the industry and to the possibility that the
7 risk element is increasing. You say that the prospects
8 of success may be more remote and that the industry
9 needs stronger incentives than it has had in the past.

10 Having regard to this example which you have
11 given to us and which is, granted, as I understood from
12 what you said at the beginning put forward as a realistic
13 example, can you reasonably say that the return which
14 the industry is realizing on operations of this
15 character is not a reasonable return?

16 MR. MORRISON: Mr. Stewart, my inter-
17 pretation of your figures here is that you come up
18 with approximately \$50 million over 50 years, \$1
19 million per year. Then we take off everything before
20 we get cash flow plus something for working capital.
21 In other words, this is about 10 per cent.

22 MR. STEWART: Ten per cent of the tax?

23 MR. MORRISON: That is right. It is an
24 average of 10 per cent of the tax, and this is cash
25 flow we are speaking of.

26 MR. STEWART: It is not quite cash flow;
27 we have left out depreciation.

28 MR. MORRISON: We left out the depre-
29 ciation because we made an investment.

30 MR. STEWART: Fair enough.

MR. MORRISON: Some survey was done on
other extractive industries and cash flow ran at about



1
2
3 15 per cent, as I recall. So this puts us at about
4 two-thirds of industry's classification. It includes
5 every industry in Canada, whether a refinery or a
6 shoe factory. If the company is not to take into
7 consideration what it pays in dividends, if it had
8 kept all this money it would have recovered many times
9 this capital investment.

10 MR. STEWART: The figure of nine or ten
11 million dollars is not required as a long term invest-
12 ment for this particular operation.

13 MR. MORRISON: Is it not true of any in-
14 dustry? The only ones that would require a longer
15 period of investment are perhaps some public utilities.
16 The average manufacturing industry is, I believe, a
17 shorter period of time.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: A shorter period of time for re-
19 covering their capital? The fixed assets you are
20 speaking of?

21 MR. MORRISON: Recovering their capital.
22 I am taking into consideration all profits paid out
23 in the form of dividends, because none of this is
24 brought in here.

25 MR. STEWART: The thing that occurs to me
26 about this, Mr. Chairman, is that this figure of eight,
27 nine or ten million dollars, or whatever it may be,
28 is built up over the period of ten years -- nine or
29 ten years. Presumably the capital must have been
30 arranged for before the program started but the amount
actually invested scales up for the first nine years
and then it would appear from these figures that it



F-9
1
2
3 can scale down again quite sharply, so whether Mr.
4 Morrison's approach of taking \$1 million on a \$10
5 million investment is the appropriate one, I am not
6 sure.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, if what you
8 say would be the general practice, why would this
9 industry generally have financed in such a way as to
10 redeem its securities that it has used to raise \$9
11 million? Why would it not have established capital
12 structures which are generally a mixture of common
13 preferred and common debentures -- the \$9 million to
14 build up the money needed and then be redeemed in the
15 following few years according to the cash flow, making
16 the equity really the only investment behind it, but
17 representing the entire ownership? That has not been
18 the practice, I think.

19 MR. STEWART: I would like to put it to
20 these witnesses that what we have been doing at the
21 moment is perhaps unrealistic in that we have been
22 assuming that you can look at this 25 year, ten wells
23 a year program in isolation. But, of course, I was
24 careful to say when I got into the second 25 years
25 that we will assume, for what it is worth, that this
26 particular company does no more drilling or exploring,
27 it just sits there with its producing wells and lets
28 the production come through. Of course, this does
29 not happen in practice and I take it particularly
30 that it has not happened in Canada since 1947, because
we still have not got through the first 25 years.

MR. MORRISON: All I was trying to suggest



1
2
3 for comparison was that if we thought a 50 year
4 Government of Canada bond at five per cent interest,
5 after 20 years we would not suggest that we would
6 have no further investment because we have got back
7 five per cent for 20 years and for that reason we
8 should hand our bonds back to the government and say,
9 "Thank you, we have our money back and we don't need
any more return on our original bonds".

10 MR. STEWART: I accept that.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think, Mr. Morrison,
12 that Mr. Stewart thought the profits of the industry
13 were excessive. I think he asked you if this indi-
14 cated that the profits were low.

15 MR. MORRISON: I think they are low because
16 I feel this rate of return of 10 per cent must be
17 compared with other industries. The particular study
18 I am thinking of in regard to extractive industries
19 is 15 per cent. I would not want it to be felt that
20 because we have our money back five times over that we
have made 500 per cent on our investment.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: No, I think we all under-
22 stand that.

23 MR. HAY: I think we must be careful not
24 to confuse the fact that this is to demonstrate how
25 the taxes operate and should not be compared to what
26 the actual operations in the industry are or have to
27 be, because this is an average. The average is made
28 up of wide variations of success and failure, and by
29 far the majority, in numbers of companies involved,
30 by far the excess is of people who have not been



1
2
3 successful.

4 MR. STEWART: I think you did tell me at
5 the beginning that this was a reasonable example to
6 consider.

7 MR. HAY: This is a reasonable average on a
8 statistical case of 25 years of all the wells we have
9 found, but for the industry to find all the wells it
10 needs, we would have to think of the vast majority of
11 people who are in small operations and who, in order to
12 find money, have to find oil and return the money
13 that they borrowed or raised sooner than this example
14 would show. This is a tax situation for the successful
15 people.
16
17
18
19 -
20
21
22
23
24
25 -
26
27
28
29
30



-1

1
2
3 This is a taxation situation for successful people
4 who are able to drill 10 wells in a long time.
5 In practice, there are not too many companies that
6 can look at a thing like that. You have to find
7 oil quickly or if they don't find it they are out
8 of business so if the success of the industry is to
9 meet the demand for crude oil, this should not be
10 taken as what we are faced with, the problems we
11 face.

12 MR. STEWART: No, but you have taken
13 here an average production income, average expenses,
14 both operating and capital and it would follow average
15 depletion.

16 MR. HAY: Yes, I agree with that.

17 MR. STEWART: Well now, I would like to
18 go, if I may, to another document which I sent
19 your Mr. Stuart and said that I would ask you to
20 comment on during these proceedings.

21 This is a chapter with regard to the
22 taxation of income from natural resources which
23 appears in a pamphlet entitled "The Federal Revenue
24 System, Facts and Problems, 1961" and consists of
25 material assembled by the Committee Staff for the
26 Joint Economic Committee of the Congress of the
27 United States.

28 Now, this chapter which consists of
29 pages 89 to 101 of this pamphlet relates, of course,
30 to the natural resource industry as a whole but
it does deal with the petroleum industry to some
extent. It deals with it, and needless to say, in the



1
2
3 American context and the purpose of my questions
4 will be to get your comments on the applicability
5 of certain of these points to the Canadian picture.

6 Mr. Chairman, I am afraid I have only
7 one extra copy of this.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we can listen
9 to you as you go ahead.

10 MR. STEWART: Now, I would like to
11 start at page 93 where they begin to deal with the
12 issues in the taxation of income from mineral
13 resources. The first subheading under that main
14 heading is "Effects of present tax provisions on
15 the allocation of resources". And they say there
16 that one of the major criticisms directed against
17 the present tax treatment of income from extractive
18 industries is that it encourages serious misallocation
19 of resources.

20 They go on to refer to the fact that
21 the after tax rate of return in these industries
22 is more or less average but that the pre-tax rate
23 of return is low and they say that it is suggested
24 that the preferential tax provisions which these
25 industries have in the United States are in fact a
26 subsidy which promotes over-investment in the
27 extractive industries.

28 And then they go on in the next paragraph
29 and develop this proposition. What would your
30 comment be on this, as it relates to Canada?

MR. SMITH: I think that I can comment
on that, Mr. Stewart. I think probably it would be



G-3

1
2
3 no more than obvious to say that with respect to
4 effective taxation that it alters the allocation of
5 resources. If one looks solely at taxation, you
6 could conclude that this leads to misallocation of
7 resources. We talked about this. We thought in
8 perhaps proper terms, you cannot single out a single
9 factor of taxation when you are discussing allocation
10 of resources in the economical sense; that there are,
11 in fact, a whole range of devices in the form of
12 a wide assortment of government policies, whether
13 they are tariffs or subsidies or they are special
14 assistances somewhere else and if perhaps you have
15 to view the whole complex and simply conclude that
16 each of these policies in its own way, for its own
17 purpose, has an impact on the allocation of resources.

18 To reach the net judgment of one is
19 not really a very substantial conclusion. Again
20 the whole fabric of the policies they have has
21 resort allocation effect.

22 I think if perhaps you extend the
23 thinking and say dealing with taxation alone, if
24 you infer from this line of argument that there
25 should be identical treatment of taxation in order
26 to avoid misallocation, this would break down too
27 because it is recognized, I believe, that there are
28 inherent characteristics and practical considerations
29 that affect the comparability of various forms of
30 economic activity.

31 In other words, you do not get a
32 perfect -- whatever that means -- allocation of resources



G-4

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

under identical taxation -- true -- because of other inherent factors, I would say, whether those factors are risks or location or growth prospects or whatever.

The net of what I am saying really comes down to the fact that it must be true that given a certain type of tax treatment this will have an effect on the allocation of resources but it is improper to conclude, giving consideration to this factor alone, that therefore there is an undesirable over-all misallocation of resources. You would have to look at the impact of each thing, each policy which affect allocation of resources, in my view. Does that answer your question?

Before you go on --

MR. STEWART: Well, I think the Chairman may have a question.

THE CHAIRMAN: I have a question on that score. It seems to me, Mr. Smith, when you admit that it does affect allocation of resources, and I think you must admit it -- the tax system seems to be designed to do just that.

MR. SMITH: Yes.

THE CHAIRMAN: If it is designed to do that, it is in the wisdom of our lawmakers important to do so.

MR. SMITH: Precisely.

THE CHAIRMAN: Why not simply say, "Yes, it affects allocation of resources". I don't think misallocation is quite the right word.

MR. SMITH: No, I don't believe it is



G-5

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

because it is a judgment policy which is made.

THE CHAIRMAN: Somebody has decided and it has been placed in our law that the allocation of resources will be affected by these tax concessions because at this time or at the time the law was imposed, it was thought to be in the national interest.

MR. SMITH: Yes, that is right. I think, therefore, you sort of come to the general conclusion that the ultimate determinations here are policy determinations rather than equity considerations which I take to be implied in the narrow interpretation of the effect of taxation on this industry. This is a connotation of inequity or perhaps not inequity, it is only leading to mis-allocation whereas indeed the appropriate policy may lead to the conclusion it is the allocation of resources that you want to encourage.

THE CHAIRMAN: I think so.

MR. SMITH: Which is quite a different conclusion.

THE CHAIRMAN: As I say, our job first of all is to try to establish how the tax burden of the nation may be spread out as fair as possible throughout the taxpayers and then, beyond that, to consider the adjustments in that tax burden, having regard to the useful economic or social matters that the tax system endeavours to encourage.

MR. HAY: A further comment may be made



G-6

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

in this connection. There is this statement made in the part that you read that this allocation was -- or this tax arrangement promotes over-investment in the extractive industries. In actual practice at the present time that is not the case.

Over-investment implies, I presume, over-production and it is true that for a short period the industry had and even today can produce more than it can sell. This is short range. This is the immediate situation. As I tried to point out in my opening remarks it can produce this, but looking at the industry in the time period we have been talking about, that is up to 1970, we are not able to produce, on the basis of the oil and gas we need, from what we have found today sufficient to meet the market that Canada can supply and will have to supply. We need more money so the question of over-investment does not lead to enough investment yet or a means of finance or money that we need to meet the demand.

THE CHAIRMAN: Of course, that is implied in my own thoughts as I express them to you now as I think at the moment. They may change tomorrow but if this is designed by the government to encourage expenditures in this industry, just as soon as this industry is in balance with other industries, such incentive should be withdrawn and the industry will pay its full share of taxes the same as anybody else.



1

2

3

MR. SMITH: Yes, what would be the test of in balance, Mr. Carter?

5

THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know.

6

MR. SMITH: Profitability, I suppose, or something of that nature. Is that what you are saying?

8

THE CHAIRMAN: I suppose that one could say this is getting the resources that it needs to expand with other industries that are getting the resources they need -- not that ^{it} is getting all the resources it needs, because nobody does that, but getting its fair share.

13

MR. SMITH: I think in order to get its fair share that it surely must be able to offer comparable profit prospects. This would be fair, I should think, otherwise, it is not likely to be able to get its fair share.

17

18

MR. STEWART: Well now, in the first complete paragraph on page 94 of this publication they say that the preferences of the extractive industries may be based on the risk factor and then they go on to say that these risks affect the small independent operator particularly and that depletion allowances were first introduced to help the small prospector but that the real beneficiaries of the depletion allowances now are the large corporations, who do not really need them because of the size and diversity of their activities.

27

28

So that they suggest that the distribution of the incentives to special depletion

29

30



G-8

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

allowances is quite different from that conceived in the original provision.

MR. SMITH: I will start, if I can. Perhaps Mr. Hay will supplement it. I don't know if I have the complete answer, by any means. I think perhaps there are certain things to be conceded in terms of the obvious fact that the small operation, on the basis of probability and so on, faces greater risks.

Perhaps you could look at the risk also on an industry basis and in the time sense as opposed to looking at any given time and the various sizes of units.

I think really it is part of the economic section of the brief that we infer historically particularly with the exploration and development sector, that there is evidence of increasing risk in the sense -- not in the percentage sense -- but rather in the sense of committing funds with a view to obtaining an adequate return. The prospect of success here has evidently and historically deteriorated so that in this industry sense there is an increasing risk.

To say that a device is directed to the greater advantage of the large scale units is perhaps not much more than saying that all through the industry there are advantages to large scale but where one wants to go beyond this and suggest that this is an advantage that comes with scale and should be equalized is a pretty major step of the



G-9

1
2
3 general kind that is to be taken when it is concluded
4 that there is something undesirable about scale.

5 Why would you want to do this unless
6 it was assumed in the interest of somehow equalizing
7 opportunity at a cost, I would say, given the fact
8 that the over-all industry faces what we would say
9 would be an increasing risk prospect?

10 MR. HAY: I think the industry wants
11 and feels the need of having the small exploration
12 companies in business and I think one of the reasons
13 they are in business is because they take risks
14 and they need help to take those risks.

15 I think that a tax structure should
16 be designed to see that such is useful for small
17 companies to stay in business.

18 The size of the company in relation
19 to the risk it takes on a single development, where
20 it has spent a large proportion of its resources
21 and energy on a single place can be much more
22 catastrophic for it than the larger company, which
23 have a diversification of interest in the industry
24 and in the world, if we want to go that way. This
25 is important to Canada and to finding new Canadians
26 in the industry and new oil wells and reserves.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: The question is whether
28 there is not a very substantial difference in
29 risk between the Canadian small operator and the
30 big one. It seems to me the risk is entirely
different. I can understand it in regard to the
small man. I find the greatest difficulty in regard to



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

the large integrated companies having the same risk. A company that has 19 years oil in the ground and 30 years of gas reserves can well afford to go for quite a few years without producing anything and still pay dividends and be very successful. I can't think of anything being much more secure, even the banks. They only have a moderate reserve.

MR. HAY: Except this point, Mr. Chairman, no company is able to draw on its reserves of crude oil in relation to its needs. It has to draw in relation to the total market for the crude through proration, so that having 19 years in the ground does not mean it is going to protect them in relation to its exploration activities it must engage in.

THE CHAIRMAN: If he ceases development right then and there, a large company with 19 years of oil in the ground will be very happy for 19 years and then go out of business making a vast amount of money during the 19 years or would the oil not come in? I don't know very much about it.

MR. HAY: He would not be short of oil for manufacturing operations because the total market available is prorated among all the wells. This is in Alberta, but among all the wells that can produce so everybody gets oil regardless of whether there is no oil or three times as much oil as they need.

THE CHAIRMAN: I think I am correct -- if a company had very substantial reserves and fails to find any more wells they would still reap



/ng

G-11

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

substantial revenues for quite a long time, not as great as if they had not tried to find any more wells.

MR. HAY: That is the point and the way to take the greatest advantage of the tax situation is not to explore, as it exists today, if you want to make a profit.

THE CHAIRMAN: I get your point.

MR. HAY: My point is to maintain our reserves and improve them to get ready for the future. I think that is the fallacy of this situation here. We are talking about a company going out of business. We want to forget to the right principle.

MR. MORRISON: This study indicates the companies that get the most depletion allowance. It does not indicate whether they get a greater portion of the revenue than smaller companies. It seems to me these same statistics can be used to prove that large companies are inefficient because they spend the most money on operating expenses.

MR. HAY: It was my impression that what the author of this was getting at was the point that the Chairman has mentioned that large companies as stated here can really self-insure themselves against prospecting and from exploration and drilling risks. They are carrying on in such a scale that the laws of averages mean more to them than they do to the little fellow.

MR. SMITH: This more than proves the



1
2
3 point as you observe that the law of averages at
4 the industry level seem to be getting worse so that
5 it is not as if the law of averages is fixed for
6 the over-all risk factor.

7 MR. MORRISON: In this context it
8 applies to all sizes of industry equally. The large
9 companies eventually become small and the small
10 ones become the large ones by giving an advantage
11 to the small company.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, the question I
13 think that has been raised here is whether a preference
14 such as depletion should be made available to
15 everyone or whether it should be confined to a
16 small person and presumably removed if that person
17 gets out of that particular category.

18 MR. MORRISON: The only point I wish
19 to make in this is that the policies are related to
20 investment. Really no conclusion can be drawn
21 as to the relative effect to a small company or
22 large companies.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: There is a precedent
24 for this, on the first \$35,000 of taxable income,
25 there is a low rate charged.

26 MR. MORRISON: My understanding of
27 that is it was to eliminate double taxation to the
28 small independent businessman to a large extent.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, it gives a
30 preference to the small man.

MR. MORRISON: Yes.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: I have an idea that



1
2
3 to attempt to prove risk is a very speculative sort
4 of concept. I think on the statistics that
5 probably the retail trade is the riskiest trade
6 in Canada, certainly it has the highest incidence
7 of mortality so this really raises the question as
8 to what is the basic concept of risk. Is it
9 the possible incidence of failure or is it the amount
10 of money at stake if there is a failure or is it
11 your ability to meet failure if you have one?

12 Generally when you buy insurance the agent does not
13 ask you how wealthy you are. He charges you the
14 same premium as the poor man so that you can say in
15 one sense risk should not take into account your
16 reserves; yet it is quite obvious eventually if you
17 are operating on a broad enough scale you can
18 self-insure yourself. Your reserves are so evenly
19 spread they almost cancel out.

20 MR. SMITH: You mean the point that
21 you can reduce your risk and yet we are saying the
22 risk in the most general sense has evidently
23 increased. You can always carry with you, if you
24 like, this higher degree of insurance that goes
25 with size and environment where a thing is becoming
26 increasingly risky.

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: That was what I
28 was saying. We would have to define this concept
29 a good deal more than we have to discuss it
30 intelligently.

MR. HAY: That is true. I do not know
how you arrive at a measure of risk, just quickly.



One measure may be the apparent ease or otherwise with which you attract capital and money to carry on your operations and we are very soon getting into an area there as a country as to how we are able to attract money to look for oil in Canada as against the opportunities that companies have to look for oil in other areas. This then becomes an important thing for this country to compete for money to maintain our resources.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: What you are saying is that the two factors come in here, not only the chances of failure are high but the stakes are high.

MR. HAY: That is true. Therefore we get into a strange area where equities look good but the incidence of people who are staying and looking and the people who have to leave and the people who find out is another study. The incidence of failure and the incidence of great stakes are perhaps the most attractive thing we have for certain kinds of capital.

THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps I have the happy answer to this. In those cases where price earnings ratios are less than 10 we should allow depletion. In those cases where it is more than 10 we should not allow depletion.

MR. HAY: I think there are a lot of ways to look for a solution.

MR. STEWART: Well now, gentlemen, I think I will skip over to page 96 unless you have any



G-15

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

comments you would like to make on the intervening argument.

In the last paragraph of page 96 where they are dealing with considerations of defence requirements; I suppose, in this country we think to some extent in terms of continental defence. They indicate here that these tax rules for the extractive industries have been justified because of the importance of the products to national defence. This point is then made that if we require these products for national defence reasons then what we ought to be doing is to conserve the products rather than expending them, and they point out that the percentage depletion, which is one of the things you gentlemen advocate, has the effect of encouraging the drawing down of reserves rather than conserving reserves.

They go on to suggest that in the absence of a percentage depletion the price of mineral products would rise with the result that consumption would be more limited and our reserves would be maintained. What do you say about that?



1
2
3 MR. HAY: I wonder if I can go a step
4 further back. I believe on page 94 there is a
5 suggestion that with "neutral" tax treatment for
6 the extractive industries, the relative priority
7 of mineral output would be expressed through the
8 market mechanism in the price of such export as
9 compared to that of other industries." And I
10 think it indicates that if it costs more to find
11 this we should charge more for it.

12 In Canada today we are in the position
13 where we do not think we can raise the price of
14 crude oil. There are several things that might
15 be done, but we are selling on a world market and
16 we are depending, and will continue to depend,
17 on supplying the market in the United States that
18 is now served by pipe lines and now being served.
19 In order to continue to market in that area, we
20 have to look at a continental price, as you refer to it.
21 Also, I think we should point out that in Canada
22 about 45 per cent of our requirements for crude oil
23 are supplied by the import of crude oil, imported
24 on a world market.

25 Here again, I do not think we can think
26 in Canada about raising the price of our crude oil
27 because it costs more, because we would lead to a
28 good deal of confusion if we tried to charge Canada
29 a higher price for crude oil, and the areas we
30 supply, with the consequent change in the price of
products, and as against the price of products which
would be charged for products made from cheaper crude.



1
2
3 I do not think we can successfully raise the price
4 of our crude products.

5 MR. STEWART: Well, Mr. Hay, the
6 argument of this book appears to be that in the
7 United States it is realistic to consider leaving
8 prices to the normal market mechanism. You
9 have suggested that these prices are world prices,
10 and I think this is the traditional view.

11 I suppose what you say as far as Canada
12 is concerned is that whether or not it is realistic
13 for the United States to consider steps that might
14 have an effect on domestic prices in the U.S., it
15 is not realistic for Canada to do this?

16 MR. HAY: I believe that is right,
17 yes. The question of defence and just using
18 less when we need more for defence purposes -- I
19 think that was the suggestion in this -- again
20 it gets into the time factor. We do not have
21 time to find the oil that we need for defence. We
22 need to find it now or ~~start~~ looking for it now.
23 You cannot stockpile crude oil or gas.

24
25 --- The hearing was adjourned at 12.55 until 2.25 p.m.
26
27
28
29
30



AA-1 1

2

3

--- Upon resuming at 2:30 p.m.

4

5

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, we are ready to commence now.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

MR. STEWART: Gentlemen, I would like to go back to this publication we were looking at before lunch and get your reaction to two or three other points which are made in it. I will start at the top of page 97 where they begin to deal with equity and revenue issues when we are considering the taxation of income from mineral resources.

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

In the first paragraph on page 97 they say that the opponents of the present treatment of the extractive industries claim there is no theoretical justification for treating mineral producers differently from other taxpayers through depletion allowances, or through what amounts to our Section 83A, and they allege that in the extractive industries taxpayers can recover tax-free virtually the full amount of their investment often in the year in which the outlays are made, and subsequently claim percentage depletion allowances which bear no relation to the amount of their investment and, accordingly, they say the law may permit tax-free recovery of capital costs several times over.

25

26

27

28

29

30

Now, we found this morning in the hypothetical case that you put on the 50-year basis the depletion which is deductible under either the American system or the Canadian system does amount to several times the capital costs or the amounts



1
2
3 invested in the enterprise. What, if any, comments
4 have you on this particular paragraph?

5 MR. SMITH: Well, I do not know that
6 I can really speak for the group, particularly. I
7 do not suppose there is a theoretical justification
8 that can be quantified in any way. There might be
9 theoretical justification associated with risk,
10 or some such thing, but I am not sure there would be
11 much agreement on how you would quantify such
12 justifications as there might be. It seems to me
13 to come back again, as we were saying this morning,
14 to questions of policy rather than theory and
the objectives of the policy.

15 MR. STEWART: Then, going on to page 98,
16 and in particular to the last complete paragraph
17 on that page where they talk about the revenue
18 effect of this type of treatment, they suggest that
19 the loss in taxation by virtue of these preferences
20 in the United States at the time this book was
21 written might well exceed \$1,400 million a year
22 from corporations alone. That, of course, does not
23 relate only to the petroleum industry, I suppose;
24 it relates to the extractive industries as a group,
25 and, of course, in Canada we do not deal with the
26 amounts that they do in the United States, but I
27 suppose there can be little doubt that the cost of
these preferences to the Canadian revenue would be
very substantial.

28 MR. SMITH: Well, we do not have any
29 knowledge of the amounts either. I suppose it is
30



reasonable to assume that they are substantial.

THE CHAIRMAN: Please keep your voice up, Mr. Smith.

MR. SMITH: I am sorry. I have just acknowledged that they probably are substantial, but we do not know the amounts either.

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.

MR. STEWART: On page 99 they relate to some proposals which have been made for tax revisions in the United States, and they say that the most extreme proposal calls for complete elimination of percentage depletion and the limitation of deductions for capital recovery to the adjusted basis of the property.

I do not think I will bother asking you to comment on that proposal, but I notice that at page 100, in the third complete paragraph -- perhaps I can go to the fourth complete paragraph first, and then to the fifth. They say it has been suggested in the United States that the basic provisions remain the same but that the rate of percentage depletion be reduced from $27\frac{1}{2}\%$ to 15%, and that the net income limitation which is now 50% be reduced to 25% or 30%. Now, you are suggesting, of course, a 25% rate of percentage depletion with no limitation at all. With that background perhaps you could let the Commission have any comments you have on these particular paragraphs.

MR. SMITH: Well, are you concerned with the question as to why they should be a particular



1
2
3 rate?

4 MR. STEWART: I am looking at this,
5 Mr. Smith, from this point of view; we have a rate
6 in Canada of $33\frac{1}{3}\%$ at the moment based on production
7 costs. You are suggesting a 25% rate which you
8 suggest corresponds to $33\frac{1}{3}\%$, although I am going
9 to put it to you a little later that this depends
10 on the percentage of income which is applied in
11 exploration, but we have also looked at the example
12 that you gave us this morning. We have found that
13 the American rate of $27\frac{1}{2}\%$ produces a great deal
14 more depletion, at least in the early years, than
15 the present Canadian system. We have found what the
16 cash return on this hypothetical investment of yours
17 appears to be, both under the Canadian system and
18 under the American system -- a rate of $27\frac{1}{2}\%$ of
19 gross, which is some 10% higher than your 25%. Now,
20 do you consider if we were going to switch in this
21 country to a system of gross depletion the rate of
22 25% can be justified?

23 MR. MCGREGOR: Mr. Stewart, I think
24 the study, amongst other things, indicated that
25 there was a competitive advantage to a United States
26 company as a result of the depletion allowance they
27 have in the United States. The 25% rate adopted
28 by the Association stems from two factors; one is
29 that there is presently a 25% allowance on gross
30 royalties and, secondly, if a company has no explora-
tion charges against its production income then
the $33\frac{1}{3}\%$ net rate is quite similar to 25% gross.



AA-5

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

We have heard statistics on the effective rate of 27½% gross in the United States versus 50% of net and, as I understand, it might run around 23 or 24%, or something in that region.

MR. STEWART: I am afraid I lost the last part of that. You said you have seen statistics?

MR. MCGREGOR: I cannot say I have seen statistics, but in discussion with people from the United States it all seems to result in an average rate in the order of 25%, although I have heard of something down as low as 22% or 23%. The suggestion is that 25% rather than 27½% not only recognizes the rate as at present in the regulations, and corresponds generally to the equivalent of 33-1/3% under present conditions, but it eliminates a lot of detailed administrative work in calculation. As I indicated earlier in answering the questions of the Chairman, one of the things that concerns us with respect to depletion is that it should be allowed as a first deduction instead of as under Section 83A which involves two variable factors in the same calculation. 25% overcomes that particular difficulty. It is also interesting to note that 25% of this hypothetical example comes to \$16 million as against \$21 million in the United States. That is offset to some extent by the \$3 million that is not allowable in the United States. In other words, you look at the \$16 million as against \$18 million.

MR. STEWART: We also have to take into



AA-6 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

account, I take it, that in Canada at the present time if you combine the net effect of drilling and exploration and capital cost allowance the Canadian system, again referring to your example, is \$5 million more favourable to the taxpayer than is the American system.

MR. MORRISON: Capital cost allowance?

MR. STEWART: If you take the combined effect of the drilling and exploration deduction and the capital cost allowance, the drilling and exploration is about \$6 million more favourable to the Canadian, and the capital cost allowance is about \$1 million more favourable to the Americans, so that there is a net advantage of \$5 million in those two items to the Canadians.

MR. MORRISON: Sir, I do not know where the \$6 million comes from.

MR. STEWART: It is a figure of \$5.8 million actually.

THE CHAIRMAN: You add the first three items. In the case of the Canadian it is \$45 million, and in the case of the American it is \$40.8 million.

MR. MORRISON: It seems to be on balance in total. They come to about the same. I do not know whether it is a coincidence or not -- perhaps it is a coincidence in this particular example.

MR. STEWART: If this proposal on page 100 that the net limitation be reduced from 50% to 25%



AA-7 1
2
3 or 30% were carried into effect I suppose that that
4 would reduce the effective American rate substantially
5 below the 23% or 24% that you referred to?

6 MR. MORRISON: I am sure it would, but
7 I hope, on the other hand, that the price of oil
8 would remain sufficiently constant because we are
again in a competitive market.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Is this the case at
10 which to find some rationalization in this reduction
11 from gross? I am finding it difficult to see why
12 we should deduct anything from the gross income --
13 certainly without limit. I can understand if one
14 wants to encourage the industry that it is a good idea
15 to reduce the tax rate, or I can understand that if
16 you want to encourage drilling you might do the same
17 thing as you do with respect to research, and that
18 is allow 150% of the drilling expenses, but I cannot
19 understand why 25% should be deducted from the gross
20 income which, in many cases, will cause the companies
who are earning profits not to be taxable at all.

21 MR. STEWART: Is there any justification
22 left for this, gentlemen, except the simple one of
incentive?

23 MR. HAY: Well, it is an incentive.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: But not as good a one
25 as it would be if we knocked off all taxes. We have
26 to strike some percentage that is fair to everybody
27 right down the middle. To encourage incentive the
28 simplest thing is to say: "No taxes at all".

29 MR. MORRISON: That is why we feel this is
30



A-8

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

the most effective incentive because it is related directly to the results obtained rather than to the spending of money. This particular question has come up, I know, at a previous hearing, so we have prepared some illustrative figures here expressed in percentage of royalties. Perhaps I might ask the Secretary to distribute these.

I believe we have already mentioned the convenience of the rate and the simplification of its application as against the present rate, and as against the United States rate which is higher but which has limitations. This schedule -- perhaps you would like to mark it as an exhibit, Mr. Chairman.

THE SECRETARY: It will be Exhibit 339, Mr. Chairman.

EXHIBIT NO. 339: Document showing various calculations and signed "D.J. Morrison, January 15, 1964"

MR. MORRISON: This assumes in Case I that we have an exploration expense of 30 cents per barrel of production in addition to development costs including capital cost allowance, which are handled separately for the purpose of simplifying the illustration. In the second case this has been increased to 63 cents per barrel, and I will be the first to admit that the figure of 63 cents has been specially selected to illustrate the full significance of the 200% allowance which, I believe, was mentioned at an earlier hearing.



GB/ng

AA-9

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

The profit was recalculated on the basis of a different allowance here, and in each case it shows the net change in profit on the third from last line as a result of the increase in the exploration expenditures. This reduction in profit is related to the additional exploration expenses incurred.

THE CHAIRMAN: You are going too fast for me, I am afraid, and I suspect that the other Commissioners are in the same boat. You have Case I and Case II.

MR. MORRISON: That is right.

THE CHAIRMAN: Case I comes down to net profit after development expenses?

MR. MORRISON: In the first case it is 64 cents net after deducting 30 cents for development and 30 cents for exploration, and applying income tax under the present provisions.

Case II does the same thing for a 25% gross depletion allowance ---

THE CHAIRMAN: I think you should have said column 2 and not Case II.

MR. MORRISON: That is right; I am sorry. Columns 3 and 4 deal with two rates of exploration allowance which might be considered for comparison.

THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I see.

MR. MORRISON: Case II increases the exploration expense from 30 cents to 63 cents, and re-determines the profits under each of the four columns.



22
GB/ng

AA-10

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

THE CHAIRMAN: The only difference between Case I and Case II is that in Case I we have spent 30 cents on exploration, and in Case II we have spent 63 cents?

MR. MORRISON: That is right.

THE CHAIRMAN: And what does all of this show?

MR. MORRISON: The reduction in profit by spending the additional 33 cents is 22 cents in the first case and $16\frac{1}{2}$ cents in the second, $8\frac{1}{4}$ cents in the third, and there is no reduction in the final case. This means that in the first case exploration costs $66\frac{2}{3}$ cents on the dollar spent, and in the third case it costs 25 cents on the dollar spent, and in the last case it does not cost anything so you may as well spend the entire amount which would otherwise be taxable.

THE CHAIRMAN: The government pays the whole thing?

MR. MORRISON: That is right, and that is why we think it is perhaps a more reasonable allowance. It gives a higher rate of return in some cases, and for that reason it is also more effective.

THE CHAIRMAN: That is the reason why you say that we should believe that this -- what you mean is that 25% of gross is the fairest one? Is that what you are saying?

MR. MORRISON: Yes.

THE CHAIRMAN: And that is column 2?



GB/ng

A-11

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. MORRISON: That is right. My understanding of the research allowance is that all expenditures have to be approved by the National Research Council. I think that this might be a very difficult administrative problem. It would be difficult if the National Energy Board had to approve every expenditure.

THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think that is the case if you qualify under Section 83A. You have to pass the Section 83A test.

MR. MORRISON: That is the present case, but I was making a comparison with the incentive allowance for research in respect to which I understand that every expenditure has to be approved.

THE CHAIRMAN: Why do you assume that has to be the case? You know what the drilling expenses are because they are described in the section.

MR. MORRISON: Without a similar administrative problem you will find that perhaps it might cost 25 cents on the dollar, and you might have indiscriminate spending. That is the other aspect -- indiscriminate spending.

THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

MR. STEWART: This new exhibit is helpful in that it indicates the result of going to an exploration allowance as opposed to the present or modified depletion system, but coming back to the difference between 33-1/3% net depletion and 25% gross, and to these figures on page 100 of this book, do I take it that you have no further comments



AA-12 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

on these percentages -- that is, on the suggestion that is made here that the $27\frac{1}{2}\%$ should be reduced to 25%, and that the 50% net income limit should be reduced to 35% or 30%?

11

MR. HAY: I think it is difficult without doing some work on it to see what the effect would be, and to see how it would influence the prospect of obtaining enough money to further exploration.

12

MR. STEWART: If you think it is worth while to consider this further, Mr. Hay, and if you have any comments you would like to put to the Commission, perhaps you would send them in,

14

15

MR. HAY: Would that be in order? We would be glad to give you any alternate suggestions there may be to what we are giving you now. As a matter of fact, we would ask for that privilege, if we can have it.

16

17

18

19

MR. STEWART: I do not want you to think that the Commission or I are suggesting this type of net income limitation. This is something that appears in this book, and it would be interesting to know what the effect of it would be. It is not our suggestion.

20

21

22

23

24

MR. HAY: I appreciate that. There have been suggestions about eliminating depletion for a good many years, and by people who are not in the oil business.

25

26

27

28

MR. STEWART: I suspect that whoever

29

30



AA-13

wrote this book had some knowledge, at least, of the taxation of the extractive industries.

MR. HAY: Yes, of course they did.

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Stewart, before we put this schedule away I would draw attention to the difference between the first two columns. The main difference is in the figure which is referred to in Case I and Case II as "Allowance". In the first column it is a third of the figure before it, which we know very well. It is 32 cents out of 96 cents. But, when you go to the next column it becomes 51 cents out of 96 cents. If you go down to Case II, where instead of having to spend 30 cents on exploration you spend 63 cents, the allowance goes up. It is 51 cents, which is five-sixths of 56 cents. And our tax comes down from 21 cents to 6 cents. But, of course, that is a reward for -- we save 15 cents on tax in one case as against the other, or we pay less tax at the bottom than we do at the top by $14\frac{1}{2}$ cents because we have spent another 33 cents on exploration. It makes a very material difference. That is what I am trying to say.

MR. MORRISON: It ~~seems~~ serves to bring out what the effect of the present provisions are on the cost of exploration.

MR. STEWART: Also at page 100 they make another suggestion to which I would be interested in having your reaction. They suggest we should scrap this percentage depletion altogether and continue to allow exploration and development costs and then



AA-14

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

exempt the companies in your industry from tax completely on the first three years' income, and after that allow them no capital recovery allowance of any kind. Now, in Canada, as you know, in the mining industry we have a three-year exemption plus exploration and drilling, and depletion of a sort. In your industry we have not got the three-year exemption, but here we have a suggestion that you would be adequately looked after, or would be adequately looked after if you were in the United States, if depletion were replaced by a three-year tax holiday. Have you had an opportunity of considering that?

MR. HAY: I do not believe that I am able to offer any ---

MR. MCGREGOR: I do not know that the two industries are really comparable under the situation there.

MR. STEWART: Do you mean the American industry and the Canadian industry?

MR. MCGREGOR: No, the mining industry.

MR. STEWART: Let us just deal with petroleum here.

MR. MCGREGOR: The history of this industry is one of expansion, and you are just not running into income in your first year.

MR. STEWART: I thought that that might be the answer. Let me go to page 101. There it is suggested that the Americans eliminate all these elements of preferential tax treatment, and that



1
2
3 the natural resource industries be given non-tax
4 incentives such as subsidies, price supports, and so
5 on, with the thought that that alternative type of
6 incentive or subsidy would reveal the real cost
7 of what is being done to the public, the suggestion
8 here being that these tax benefits are of such a
9 type that they receive little public attention.
What would you say about that?

10 MR. MCGREGOR: I suppose the government
11 could make them public.

12 MR. SMITH: I think there might be one
13 other consideration. I suppose if you are simply
14 considering the range of assistance devices that
15 are available it does not greatly matter by which
16 assistance devices you choose to provide assistance,
17 but there may be questions in respect of the
18 international trading aspects of the industry, and
19 possibly a case might be made that certain types
20 of assistance devices would invite retaliation
21 or some sort of response from the other side, where
22 others do not. We could imagine that with respect
23 to price support or, perhaps, even subsidy, by
24 virtue of the fact that they might encourage the
25 imposition of some sort of barriers against
26 importation in a foreign country, the argument could
27 more easily be made out that the foreign industry
28 is competing against a subsidized industry. You
cannot be too definite about this, but there is an
area here that bears thinking about.

29 MR. STEWART: I would like now to come
30



ng

AA-16

1
2
3 back to Section 83A and to some of the specific
4 points that you have raised in this submission about
5 that section. I turn to page III-7 of your brief.
6 In subparagraph (a) of paragraph 20 you make the
7 point, as I see it, that the taxpayers referred to
8 there must bring into income now for tax purposes
9 the proceeds of disposition of properties notwith-
10 standing that they have not in fact been permitted
11 to deduct the cost of those properties in the
12 computation of income. Is that the substance of
the point?

13 MR. MCGREGOR: That is one of the
14 points, yes, in subsection (a).

15 MR. STEWART: Then, may I put this to you,
16 that at the present time there are no doubt
17 properties of a very considerable value held in
18 western Canada -- we are talking about petroleum
19 properties, of course -- the acquisition cost of
which is not deductible? You would agree with that?

20 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

21 MR. STEWART: Now, if we provide that
22 if those properties were disposed of the acquisition
23 cost would be deducted, which it seems to me is
24 what you are suggesting in subparagraph (a) here,
25 would we not be likely to have a great many sales
26 of petroleum properties, or even swaps of petroleum
27 properties, so that the taxpayers could maximize
their Section 83A recovery?

28 MR. MORRISON: Mr. Stewart, the only thing
29
30



1
2
3 I could say to this is that a straight swap would
4 be the device used, and that we should look very
5 carefully at Section 138(1) of the Act which says:

6 "Where the Treasury Board has decided
7 that one of the main purposes for a
8 transaction or transactions effected
9 before or after the coming into force
10 of this Act was improper avoidance
11 or reduction of taxes that might
12 otherwise have become payable under
13 this Act...the Treasury Board may
14 give directions as it considers
15 appropriate to counteract the avoidance
16 or reduction."

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You know that that section
17 has not been relied upon, and I do not think that
18 you are suggesting that it should be relied upon.

18 MR. MORRISON: No, I realize that.

19 MR. STEWART: You realize that there
20 is a problem in what I suggest to you?

21 MR. MORRISON: Oh, yes.

22 MR. STEWART: I put it to you and
23 while I have no idea of what was in the mind of the
24 draftsman of subsection 5(b), I assume that this
25 might well have been in his mind.

25 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

26 MR. STEWART: In subparagraph (b) on
27 page III-8 you suggest, I think, that when one
28 disposes of a petroleum property now the proceeds
29 of sale should be treated as production income and not
30



1
2
3 simply as ordinary income.

4 MR. MORRISON: That is right.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, I have heard this
6 suggestion before, and I am still not clear as to the
7 rationale of it. Depletion, as I understand it,
8 is an allowance based upon production.

9 MR. MORRISON: That is right.

10 MR. STEWART: If a person holds a
11 petroleum property and does not take production from
12 it, but sells it, what is the reasoning which suggests
13 that he should be entitled to a production loss
14 on the proceeds of sale?

15 MR. MCGREGOR: Only from the point of
16 view that if he is in a taxable position he would
17 only be allowed a deduction at the 33-1/3% rate,
18 and if he turned around the following day and
19 disposed of it he is taxed at a rate in excess of
20 that.

21 MR. STEWART: Well, let us forget
22 for the moment about the fact that there are
23 properties around, the cost of acquisition of which
24 is not deductible. Let us take a hypothetical
25 company such as we did this morning, and let us
26 suppose it is 15 years down the stretch so that it is
27 in an income position, and that it spends \$1 million
28 on a particular property. It receives a deduction
29 in respect of the acquisition cost, and if it is
30 in a taxable position your point is that its
effective rate of deduction may be -- the applicable



ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

9007

-19

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

rate may be 33-1/3%?

Mr. McGREGOR: Yes.



1
2 MR. STEWART: Suppose they hold the
3 properties for a year and do not in fact take
4 production from it so they sell the property then
5 and bring the proceeds into income, then your point
6 is that as this is not production income it will not
7 have the advantage of the 33 1/3 per cent rate.

8 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

9 MR. MORRISON: In this connection, Mr.
10 Stewart, the purchaser -- the depletion allowance rate
11 to the purchaser reduced by one-third of the purchase
12 price so when you look at the history of the total
13 production, the depletion allowance would be reduced
14 by one-third of the personal consideration involved
15 in the transaction. This particular suggestion is
16 made in the light of the net depletion. Gross
17 depletion would be a different problem.

18 MR. STEWART: Yes. Well, I wonder if there
19 is a problem here. I see the force of your suggestion.
20 I am wondering if there is a problem arising from the
21 fact that some taxes when they dispose of these
22 properties are not taxable at all and will not be
23 taxable because of the accumulated expense to carry
24 it forward. Some will be taxed as 33 1/3 and some
25 will be taxed at 50 or 52 per cent. Can you work
26 out a general rule that does justice to all under
27 the circumstances and by all, sitting here, I must
28 include the revenue department.

29 MR. MORRISON: I would think what is
30 suggested here would be equitable as long as we
continue on the net depletion. If a company has a
carry forward and sells a property there is not much



1
2
3 of a problem involved on this particular question
4 because that company can deduct drilling and explo-
5 ration costs from that sale. This is a company whose
6 principle business qualifies on the principle business
7 classification. He can deduct exploration and drilling
8 costs from the proceeds of that sale and then the
9 result does not have too much or reduces the amount
10 of exploration charge against the other depletable
11 income. In other words, he is in a comprable position
12 to the individual company in that respect but the
13 individual who has one property is in an entirely
different position.

14 MR. STEWART: Oh yes.

15 MR. MORRISON: So if that happened to be
16 a depletable income in the hands of the seller and
17 he applies the drilling and exploration expenses to
18 it, it really doesn't change its eventual position
19 or the eventual amount of the allowance but it does
20 give the seller, as an individual -- does not reduce
the amount between the individual and the company.

21 MR. STEWART: I think you have put this
22 point somewhat different from anyone else who has
23 appeared before us before and it can be considered
on this revised basis by our staff.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Do not leave that point,
25 please, Mr. Stewart.

26 MR. STEWART: All right, Mr. Chairman, you
27 go ahead.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I am rather concerned with
29 the general principle that one allows depreciation
30



1
2
3 which is a cost to the whole tax system and to every
4 taxpayer and it is a cost for good consideration.
5 The consideration is to encourage drilling. It seems
6 to me one is allowing it in this case for reasons
7 which have not got anything to do with encouraging
8 drilling. It is pointed out because properties would
9 be deducted at 33 1/3 per cent they should only be
10 taxed at the same amount. I do not think I see that.
11 They should be taxed at the lower level providing the
12 taxpayer does what is thought to be in the national
13 interest, that is developed and produced. If he
14 doesn't do that, I would let him pay the full tax
15 at the moment, unless you can persuade me differently.

16 MR. STEWART: Suppose, the argument that
17 these gentlemen are putting is this, he has no
18 alternative when he requires and the maximum deduction
19 you can get is 33 1/3 per cent if he is in a tax
20 paying position.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I quite see that. It
22 may be unfair to be taxed on the smaller amount if he
23 gets taxed on the other side. I am not at all sure
24 that is not our scheme of things. We permit the
25 lower rate for a purpose and it must be for a purpose.

26 MR. MORRISON: We must consider there are
27 circumstances. It is very possible that a taxpayer
28 would be selling parts of his property to raise
29 additional capital for a development. Perhaps he has
30 a choice under some conditions of holding on to his
property and borrowing money from the bank.

THE CHAIRMAN: On the other hand, he could



1
2
3 be a speculator.

4 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: If he is, he ought to pay
6 the tax the same as any other speculator, should he
7 not, whether it is oil land or anything else. I don't
8 think this is an easy one.

9 MR. MORRISON: Well now, moving on to
10 paragraph C on this same page you refer to the fact
11 that certain types of transaction cannot now be carried
12 out except on a fair market value basis. Now, of
13 course, I take it, what has happened here is that for
14 the first time so far as the ordinary petroleum
15 company is concerned the proceeds of disposition of
16 petroleum properties have been brought into income.
17 This means that when transactions are carried out on
18 a non-arms length basis the ordinary provisions of
19 Section 17 of the Act come into operation. Is what
20 you are suggesting in effect this: That the normal
21 provisions of Section 17 should not apply to trans-
22 actions in petroleum properties.

23 MR. MORRISON: That are not at arms length.

24 MR. STEWART: Section 17 is the section
25 that deals only with non-arms length transactions.
26 What is there about petroleum properties which makes
27 them any different than any other type of properties?
28 Why should a property be treated differently for
29 taxable purposes when it is involved in a non-arms
30 length transaction merely because it is a petroleum
property.

MR. MCGREGOR: As distinct from what other
type?



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: Industrial, factory or
4 have it what you will.

5 MR. MORRISON: What we are suggesting
6 really corresponds to what has happened in a factory.
7 Section 24 applies to a factory and the original cost
8 carries through from one term to the other.

9 MR. STEWART: You mean subsection 4 of
10 section 20.

11 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

12 MR. STEWART: That is because it is a
13 depreciable asset.

14 MR. MORRISON: That is right.

15 MR. STEWART: The provisions of Section
16 17 are a lot broader than that. Perhaps my example
17 of a factory was a poor one. Let us take a trans-
18 action between a parent and a subsidiary in the
19 petroleum industry on the one hand and in the baking
20 industry on the other. Why should petroleum assets
21 be any different from the baking industry assets
22 or any other industry's assets.

23 MR. MCGREGOR: Effectively we are just
24 asking for the same treatment. In other words, if
25 you have a bakery, you can transfer that by a non-
26 arms transaction without attracting a tax. We are
27 effectively saying we should have the same treatment.

28 MR. STEWART: Well now, we are now dealing
29 with petroleum properties which I suppose are interests
30 of a trader in land.

MR. MORRISON: We are looking at these as
fixed assets.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: I am wondering whether Mr.
4 McGregor is referring me to the rules which relate
5 to depreciable assets.

6 MR. MCGREGOR: Well, along the same lines,
7 Mr. Stewart.

8 MR. STEWART: There are lots of assets
9 which are subject to Section 17 which are not
10 depreciable assets at all, including land.

11 MR. MCGREGOR: What do you have in mind
12 specifically?

13 MR. STEWART: Let us take land. I suppose
14 that Section 17 would apply there only if the taxpayer
15 concerned was a trader in land.

16 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

17 MR. STEWART: What you are saying in effect
18 is that we are being treated as traders in petroleum
19 properties.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

21 MR. MORRISON: The whole point is that
22 one of the things being taxed is the present worth
23 of all future productions. This is putting into a
24 current transaction a considerable fixed asset.

25 MR. STEWART: Are we not in the position
26 that you people -- when I say you people I mean the
27 industry as a whole -- has been anxious to get this
28 deductible feature with regard to land acquisition
29 costs. Now, can you have it both ways? Can you have
30 acquisition costs deductible and not bring the proceeds
into income.

MR. MCGREGOR: If it is a non-arms length,



1
2
3 I think it would be very simple, Mr. Stewart. Nobody
4 is looking for any tax advantage. All we are looking
5 for is efficiency really.

6 MR. MORRISON: I don't believe we are
7 asking for a deduction on the personal side of a non-
8 arms length transaction.

9 MR. MCGREGOR: We have it automatically.

10 MR. STEWART: If you amended 5(b) in
11 relation to non-arms length transactions, I take it
12 you would also have to amend 5(e).

13 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, or have the party enter
14 into some form of agreement that neither 5(a) or 5(e)
15 would apply to this type of transaction.

16 MR. MORRISON: Mr. Stewart, my feeling on
17 this is that we have a Section in the Act referring to
18 Successive Corporations which more or less covers the
19 problem with provisions allowing deduction of income
20 from a property and deductions carried forward to
21 income from the same property and it seems to me that
22 these sections are particularly related to this parti-
23 cular type of problem and they are the one that should
24 remain in effect. 5(a) should be excluded from a
25 similar type of transaction.

26 MR. STEWART: I understand correctly what
27 you have just said you are suggesting in the petroleum
28 industry so as to facilitate mergers and consultations,
29 et cetera the law should be changed to permit people
30 who are dealing not at arms length to move properties
about on the basis that the purchaser does not get
any deductions in respect of its acquisition costs



1
2
3 and the vendor does not have to bring the proceeds
4 into income.

5 MR. MORRISON: Within the provisions that
6 are already in the Act which allows successive
7 corporations to deduct costs which would cover with
8 the properties.

9 MR. STEWART: Are you now referring to 8(a)
10 and 8(d)?

11 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

12 MR. STEWART: I follow you. Then in para-
13 graph (d) of page 3.9 you refer to the fact that these
14 taxes who in the 1962 amendments were given certain
15 due treatment as regards to petroleum income, cannot
16 deduct their exploration and drilling expenses from
17 the proceeds of a sale of their property. You regard
18 this as an anomalous situation.

19 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is true.

20 MR. STEWART: Is this something which up
21 until now at any rate would primarily affect non-
22 residents of Canada as regard Canadian operations.

23 MR. MCGREGOR: You mean prior to the change
24 in regulation?

25 MR. STEWART: No, I am referring you now
26 to 4(b) and 4(c) type of individual.

27 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

28 MR. STEWART: Let us take a foreign
29 individual who is now permitted to deduct his
30 exploration and drilling expenses but must also
now bring into income the proceeds of petroleum
properties. Is it the foreigner that we are thinking



1
2
3 of here in particular.

4 MR. McGREGOR: I think it is either the
5 Canadian or foreign.

6 MR. STEWART: Would there be many non-
7 resident individuals who would be affected by this?

8 MR. McGREGOR: I don't know. I haven't
9 run across any yet. There seems to be a technical
10 difficulty in the Act. It could be.

11 MR. STEWART: We have had this point raised
12 with us before but I must say it does seem to me to
13 be anomaly in the legislation. Well then, also on
14 page 9 you suggest that the right to deduct exploration
15 and drilling expenses from all incomes should in
16 effect be extended to all taxpayers.

17 MR. McGREGOR: Yes sir.

18 MR. STEWART: Is it considered that if
19 this change were made investment by individuals and
20 by corporations which are not entitled to do this
21 at the moment, invest and advise such people in the
22 petroleum industry would substantially increase?

23 MR. McGREGOR: I think it is very difficult
24 to gauge this, Mr. Stewart. Certainly they are
25 discouraged at the present time. What the change
26 would do, I would hesitate to guess.



1
2
3 In the petroleum industry, are these people inclined
4 to take the same risks that the professionals in the
5 business are likely to take?

6 MR. HAY: I think most of the money
7 or interest raised in this area would be by com-
8 panies and individuals who are considering associat-
9 ing themselves with people now in the industry, ex-
10 perience operators. I would be surprised if this
11 would result in individuals starting out on their
12 own could drill a well. I do not think this would
13 encourage individuals to spend their money on a
14 business they knew nothing about. I do think it would
15 open the door for individuals and people to become
16 associated with concerns now in the business, and
17 particularly the smaller concerns. There again, I
18 come to the point of the small operator who needs
19 to draw on sources of money which are not always
20 available to him.

21 MR. STEWART: In other words, they
22 would be partnership or syndicate arrangements?

23 MR. HAY: I think so.

24 MR. STEWART: If there were partner-
25 ship or syndicate arrangements, would that be cover-
26 ed by the present sub section four?

27 MR. MORRISON: No, because the present
28 subsection limits the deduction to the amount of in-
29 come from production. If he purchased proven prop-
30 erties there would be nothing to stop him coming under
4(c). So it is risk capital we are speaking of.

THE CHAIRMAN: I am not unduly appalled



1
2
3 at the idea of being able to make deductions of 50
4 per cent when the benefits are only taxed at 33-1/3
5 per cent, although that does not seem to be very
6 reasonable. But would it not open the door for what
7 one might call "taxmanship"? I must say I have not
8 thought of a way yet to take advantage of it, but
9 I would expect our tax experts to be very busy figur-
10 ing out ways to get deductions at the high rate and
11 that the benefit at the low rate, and perhaps by
12 guaranteeing a manufacturer had suffered by his
13 expenditures and this kind of thing, or something
14 like that. I would have thought that would be a
15 rather difficult one to keep straight. It seems to
16 me when you allow disparity between the production
17 and the income, people are going to struggle very
18 hard to find a way to seek rather abnormal advantages.
19 Would you not think so, Mr. McGregor.

18 MR. MCGREGOR: I suppose your point
19 is that if we had somebody whose principal business
20 was not the oil business but who had other outside
21 interests, then presumably they would be getting a
22 tax deduction for that investment in the industry at
23 a five per cent rate. Really they would not be
24 taking a low rate.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: If they are success-
25 ful.

26 MR. MCGREGOR: And if their property
27 were disposed of it would be taxed at the same rate.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: If they were success-
29 ful, I presume they would get the benefit of the low
30



1
2
3 rate of tax, would they not? And therefore there
4 would be quite a difference between the deductions
5 in respect of the costs and the tax on the benefits.

6 MR. MCGREGOR: If they were success-
7 ful operators, then they would only be getting an
8 advantage at the low rate.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: That is right.

10 MR. MCGREGOR: Because they would
11 have to apply those costs against the production in-
12 come.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I was thinking more
14 of manufacturers going into syndicates with oil
15 people from time to time where their syndicate costs
16 would be charged off against the manufacturing op-
17 erations. If the syndicates were successful, I think
18 the proceeds of the syndicates would come into them
19 after having suffered a tax loss of 33-1/3 per cent.

20 MR. MCGREGOR: Similarly initially
21 their deduction would be 50 per cent until they were
22 successful. After they were successful, then the
23 deduction would be 33-1/3.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, that is correct.

25 MR. MORRISON: Our position is that
26 we have to encourage people to take the risks in
27 this industry.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I am very sus-
29 picious of a situation where you get a bigger de-
30 duction when you are successful because I think every-
one is going to work very hard to find a way to not
lose and the only one who is going to be out in the



1
2
3 final analysis is going to be the government. It
4 will require a little more thought than time will
5 allow right now.

6 MR. STEWART: I noted on page IV-4
7 of your submission you indicate that you have found
8 difficulties with the term which appears in sub-
9 section 5(a) and which is set out at the top of that
10 page. What is the difficulty with that definition?

11 MR. MORRISON: On the technical in-
12 terpretation we feel there can be some question that
13 the deduction would be allowed when hydrogen sulphide
14 is present in the reservoir, to give an illustration.

15 MR. STEWART: In other words, how
16 broad the words "...petroleum, natural gas or other
17 related hydrocarbon (except coal)" will be interpreted
18 is not yet clear.

19 MR. MORRISON: Hydrogen sulphide is
20 not hydrocarbon; it is a raw material of sulphur.

21 MR. STEWART: Can you explain to us
22 some of these other words in sub-section 5(a) follow-
23 ing the ones that you set out here, and I quote:

24 "...under which agreements, contracts
25 or arrangements there was not acquired
26 any other right to, over or in respect
27 of the land in respect of which such
28 rights, licence or privilege was so
29 acquired except the right to enter
30 upon, use and occupy so much of the
land as may be necessary for the
purpose of exploiting such rights,



1
2
3 licence or privilege..."

4 Do you know what rights over land
5 can be acquired while still remaining within this
6 definition?

7 MR. MORRISON: No.

8 MR. STEWART: Does this present a
9 practical problem at all?

10 MR. PILON: I think the rights to
11 which they refer there are merely the rights to
12 work, which would be incidental to the use of the
13 land for striking the petroleum.

14 MR. STEWART: Suppose with the right
15 that is referred to here you acquire some surface
16 rights or some depreciable assets, are you within
17 the section or not?

18 MR. PILON: I think you are not.

19 MR. MORRISON: This is our concern --
20 that we are not. If we acquired the production
21 equipment with the lease or bought the surface rights
22 with the lease, the entire consideration would be not
23 allowable and not just the amount of the cost of the
24 surface rights or the cost of the depreciable assets.

25 MR. STEWART: Then I take it that
26 if you have a sub-section 5(a) type of property
27 and dispose of it, you bring the proceeds into in-
28 come under 5(b), but you have to do this under the
29 provisions of the 5(b) only if the acquisition was
30 under the 5(a) type of agreement.

What I would like to get your com-
ments on is this. A clear understanding of what is



1
2
3 involved in 5(a) appears to be important not only
4 for the purposes of determining whether or not you
5 have the deduction under 5(a) but the purpose of
6 determining whether you have to bring the proceeds
7 of disposition in under 5(b).

8 MR. MCGREGOR: That would be correct.

9 MR. STEWART: I take it up until now
10 at any rate the interpretation which the Department
11 places on 5(a) is not clear?

12 MR. MCGREGOR: There seems to be some
13 ambiguity there.

14 MR. STEWART: I wonder if you could
15 tell us -- and I am speaking now again about the
16 1962 amendments -- whether these amendments have had
17 any material effect on property prices in western
18 Canada? I see that on page I-3 you deal with para-
19 graph 9 of this general subject and you do say in
20 the second last sentence in that paragraph:

21 "So far there has been no definite in-
22 dication that these amendments have
23 resulted in increased prices".

24 MR. HAY: Yes..

25 MR. STEWART: Would it be logical
26 that, as tax concessions are made to your particular
27 industry, one effect might be to increase the price
28 which the industry was prepared to pay for properties?

29 MR. HAY: Yes, except that Canadian
30 companies are competing against the price paid by
companies coming under the United States tax situation,
and so we consider that we are more able to compete



1
2
3 with the standard of values as it is established by
4 them.

5 MR. STEWART: I think you would say the
6 tax rate for American companies is even more favour-
7 able than the tax rate for Canadian companies?

8 MR. HAY: Yes, I think it is.

9 MR. STEWART: So if we in this country
10 were to go to this depletion and thereby attempt to
11 equate tax treatment with that of the United States,
12 would this result in increases in Canadian prices, or
13 do you consider that Canadian property prices are
14 really pretty definitely linked with the prices of
corresponding properties in the United States?

15 MR. HAY: I am rather inclined to think
16 so.

17 MR. STEWART: That is, that they are
18 linked?

19 MR. HAY: No, that they are set by
20 the United States. To the extent that they are linked,
we try to compete for properties against that price.

21 MR. SMITH: There might be another
22 point here. I would say perhaps reasonably it might
23 be expected as a short-run effect that property
24 prices would rise immediately, but if the additional
25 incentive that is being given is required in order
26 to maintain an adequate level of industry development
27 which in effect also means preserve an adequate rate
28 of return, then the increased transfer from the
29 treasury, if you like, cannot simply be turned over
30 to the provincial treasury. It is a valid incentive
which the industry requires to preserve that adequate



1
2
3 rate of return. But I think inevitably the impact
4 effect would be reflected in the land, and would wear
5 off, I think, in time.

6 MR. STEWART: And I notice that you
7 say on page III-8 that the tax factor is a major
8 factor in take-overs by the large integrated companies.

9 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

10 MR. STEWART: Now I would like to come
11 back to depletion. I think you mentioned in your sub-
12 mission, and I think you may have mentioned this
13 verbally today as well, that depletion has been
14 taken in Canada to date by your industry only to the
15 extent of about \$150 millions.

16 MR. MCGREGOR: That is our best
17 estimate, yes.

18 MR. STEWART: How would you arrive
19 at that figure?

20 MR. MCGREGOR: We made a survey of
21 the industry -- rather, the Association members --
22 to which we received replies from over 70 per cent
23 of the industry by gross revenue. It is based on
24 those figures.

25 MR. STEWART: I would like to ask
26 you this. Is the fact that there has been this re-
27 latively limited amount of depletion taken essentially
28 a reflection of the fact that the industry in Canada
29 is in an early stage of development? If again we
30 refer to this study of yours, by way of illustration,
there is no depletion taken by an independent, a non-
integrated company until it gets to its 18th year.



1
2
3 If an independent company in Canada had been formed
4 in 1947 and had had a reasonable degree of success,
5 it would still not be in its 18th year, so is it not
6 likely that many of the taxpayers, many of the com-
7 panies in the industry have been formed much more
8 recently than that and are in an early stage, and
9 as the industry matures the returns on depletion will
10 considerably increase?

11 MR. MCGREGOR: I would say generally
12 we are approaching Year 18 within the next three
13 or four years, for the majority of the industries.

14 MR. STEWART: What are the proven
15 reserves of the industry at the present time?
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 MR. MORRISON: Proven are 4,400 million
4 barrels, not including the probables.

5 MR. STEWART: These are proven, 4,400
6 million barrels?

7 MR. MORRISON: Yes, that is the proven only.

8 MR. STEWART: What about the probables?

9 MR. SMITH: I think we have given those
10 figures in the brief. They are given on an ultimate
probable basis.

11 MR. STEWART: What page is that?

12 MR. SMITH: I do not think it is in the
13 form you require. I was looking at section II-28.
14 It does not give the cumulative position. It gives
15 it annually.

16 MR. HOWELLS: What does the figure repre-
17 sent? It is the main reserves and not the ultimate
proven.

18 MR. SMITH: Yes, it is the proven, and the
19 question relates to the probable. I do not know.

20 MR. HOWELLS: In speaking of reserves I
21 will say that we follow the A.P.I. system which
22 eliminates the probables. We have enough difficulty
23 in the business without getting into classifications.

24 MR. STEWART: Very well, let us deal with
25 the proven. At the end of 1962 there were 4,400 million
barrels of proven reserves.

26 MR. MORRISON: That is crude oil.

27 MR. STEWART: Yes, crude oil only. As
28 that oil is produced production income will presumably
29 be quite substantial, and subject to what develops
30



1
2
3 so far as further exploration and development is
4 concerned the present depletion allowance also pro-
5 duces very substantial amounts?

6 MR. MCGREGOR: Depending upon the amount
7 of exploration there is.

8 MR. STEWART: Yes.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Are you going to ask what
10 the gas reserves are, Mr. Stewart?

11 MR. STEWART: Yes. I am not sure whether
12 those appear in this submission or not.

13 MR. SMITH: No, but again on a proved
14 basis, and converting to a comparable proved basis,
15 there would be a further roughly 1,779 million in
16 natural gas -- that is in crude equivalent -- and then
17 a further again 695 million in N.G.L.'s -- or natural
18 gas liquids -- which would suggest the total proved
19 reserves of some 6,950 million.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: And we can multiply that
21 by \$2.40?

22 MR. SMITH: Yes.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: That does not come very
24 close to a rough figure that I got by an entirely
25 different method. I may be very much mistaken, but
26 I took the production for 1962, which I think is the
27 last year given and I found that the total revenue
28 was a little over \$1 billion. In petroleum it was
29 domestic \$635 million, and export \$243 million;
30 domestic gas \$91 million and export \$72 million. I
added them together and I came up with \$1 billion.
Then I said that, well, there are 19 years of crude



1
2
3 oil, or natural gas -- I cannot remember which, but
4 I think it was crude oil -- and 30 years of natural
5 gas, so we have got somewhere between 19 and 30, and
6 I multiplied between 19 and 30 by \$1 billion, and I
7 got myself a figure of something over \$20 billion.
8 What is the difference between that and about \$15
9 billion or \$16 billion?

10 MR. SMITH: It is \$16.8 billion, I guess.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: \$16.8 billion, is it?

12 MR. SMITH: Yes.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: What is the matter with
14 my getting at it in that way. I think I am conser-
15 vative, because the market is increasing.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Were you not working
17 it out at \$2.45, whereas gas is less than \$2.45.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: No, he has worked the
19 equivalent out. I was not using anything. I was
20 using the figures in the brief.

21 MR. SMITH: The natural gas liquids
22 introduce some variation here. I am not too
23 knowledgable of the current price, but I think it is
24 customary to work with a price of about \$1.95 or
25 something like that. You would multiply the natural
26 gas liquids reserves of 695 million barrels by \$1.95
27 rather than \$2.40. This would reduce the total value
28 of the reserves somewhat, but I cannot say by how
29 much.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: It does not matter. I took
\$1 billion and multiplied it by the number of years
to go. It may be an exaggerated figure, and probably



1
2
3 is. You have 17 billion here. Now, do I understand
4 that this, whatever it is -- oil, gas or natural gas
5 liquids -- is available by simply turning a valve,
6 or do you have to use pressure to get it off?

7 MR. HAY: There has to be more expense.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: You have to spend something
9 to get that out of the ground. It does not come out
10 by just turning a valve?

11 MR. HAY: Yes, and the oil and gas has to
12 be transported to the terminals.

13 MR. STEWART: Now, gentlemen, I would like
14 to go back to your specific proposal about depletion.
15 I think the American system is described on page 2 of
16 your case study here where you say that depletion is
17 computed on a property by property basis based on a
18 percentage of gross income, $27\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, and limited
19 to 50 per cent of net income without deducting
20 unsuccessful off-property drilling and exploration
21 costs. Then you say, alternatively, that cost
22 depletion must be claimed if it is more favourable
23 than gross depletion. Now, your proposal is a
24 straight 25 per cent gross rate, as I understand it
25 with no limitation as to net income at all, and with-
26 out any qualification about cost depletion. Are the
27 rules you are suggesting not more favourable to the
28 taxpayer than the American rules?

29 MR. MCGREGOR: I think in practice, Mr.
30 Stewart, the 50 per cent limitation does not have too
great an effect on properties until you get very much
down the road.



1
2
3 MR. STEWART: I guess this is the point
4 which either you or Mr. Morrison made a few minutes
5 ago, that you thought the effect of the 50 per cent
6 net income limitation was to reduce $27\frac{1}{2}$ per cent to
7 23 per cent or 24 per cent?

8 MR. MCGREGOR: Yes.

9 MR. STEWART: Then, I would like to ask
10 this question: In your brief at pages II-29 to II-31
11 you refer to the tar sands, and to their potential
12 importance, and my first question is the obvious one,
13 I think: Why should we be concerned in Canada about
14 continued exploration for conventional crude when we
15 have the tar sands there with no exploration required.

16 MR. HAY: Here again I think we have to
17 keep in mind the time periods involved. I pointed out
18 in my opening remarks that there is much work to be
19 done in order to bring the tar sands into commercial
20 production, and that work is being done and has been
21 underway for a good many years already, and a good
22 deal of money has been expended in finding out a
23 profit.

24 Any person who has said he is ready to
25 develop the tar sands has put in some rather rigid
26 qualifications as to when he will do that, and we
27 believe that there still remains a good deal of time
28 and a good deal of effort needed to show that the
29 commercial operation of the tar sands is economical
30 in relation to the conventional crude. We think
the time is so far ahead that we can think in terms
of perhaps ten years before production from the tar



1
2
3 sands becomes a factor in the need for crude oil in
4 Canada.

5 There is the possibility of starting up
6 some plants before that time, but the plants have
7 to be developed step by step in order to make sure
8 that we do not burden ourselves with a great complex
9 of industry that is less efficient than is needed
10 by bringing the tar sands into operation progressively.
11 I do not think that it is in the minds of any of the
12 people involved with the tar sands that they will ever
13 do more than be able to supplement the natural crude.
14 It is true that these reserves are there, but winning
15 them to the extent of doing away with the conventional
16 crude is not the concept of those who are interested
17 in them in the foreseeable future.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Did you not state that
19 you have already estimated that the drilling costs,
20 or the production costs, were the equivalent now of
21 well drilled oil elsewhere. I presume that that was
22 done on the basis of one and ten that you developed
23 when you worked that cost, but I understood you to
24 say earlier in the hearing that it was on the basis
25 of equivalent costs of production.

26 MR. HAY: I do not think I have mentioned
27 that. However, to speak on that point, I think there
28 have been presentations made to the Conservation Board
29 to the effect, subject to continued results and
30 favourable results of that research, and a satisfactory
quantity, that there are people who believe that oil
from the oil sands could be produced competitively with



1
2
3 today's prices for crude oil at Edmonton.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Has anybody produced
5 satisfactory commercial crude oil in the smallest
6 quantity from the tar sands?

7 MR. HAY: There has been crude oil pro-
8 duced in the order of a pilot plant stage from the
9 oil sands, but this still requires, and it is still
10 undergoing, significant work and research to bring
11 that to the point where it could be a commercial
12 product in a pipe line which is useable, and
commercially feasible.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I understand.

14 MR. HAY: Bringing the oil sands into
15 commercial production does not involve a single
16 break-through of a secret for winning the bitumen
17 on the sand. It requires a number of correlated
procedures and experiments, and this ---

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Accepting all that, and
19 accepting that it takes a long time from the pilot
20 plant to the commercial operation, we have enough
21 oil developed for 19 years, so I am told here; will
22 we not have the oil from the tar sands running out of
our ears within 19 years?

23 MR. HAY: Following through what we say
24 here in this forecast, we say while at today's
25 consumption we have enough oil for 19 years we also
26 say that by 1970, when we consider the increase in
27 demand for oil, we will only have enough at that
28 time for 13 years, and that is not enough to see
29 us through until such time as the oil sands are
30



1
2
3 useable.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Has anybody estimated how
5 much more we need to make the two match?

6 MR. HAY: Nobody has said that.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: There have been some
8 speculations on it, I suspect.

9 MR. HAY: If somebody will say that --
10 yes, I think there could be some work done on it.
11 I am saying this on the basis of what has been presented
12 to the Alberta Government as to how fast the oil from
13 the tar sands could be brought into production step
14 by step, and this could be co-related with what should
15 be done on conventional crude, so that at the end of
16 1970 we would have enough oil in the ground to assure
17 us of bridging that gap.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I find it hard to understand
19 why we should be digging holes a mile deep when we
20 have the stuff lying on the surface.

21 MR. HAY: I do too, but my best answer to
22 that is that the industry that is spending its money
23 as it is, and that has been paying rentals on that,
24 continues to look for conventional crude. The
25 industry as an industry is not convinced that the oil
26 sands are going to replace conventional crude, other-
27 wise there would be nobody drilling for oil. They
28 would all be sitting back and producing for 19 years,
29 taking advantage of the tax situation and making a
30 lot of profit. The industry is not doing that.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: Not even when you
have nine holes out of ten that are dry, which has



DD-9

1
2
3 been the recent experience?

4 MR. HAY: That is right. I am not sure
5 whether it is relevant or not, but the industry
6 believes that when it is looking for conventional
7 oil it is more than half way through the woods. It
8 knows that it is going to get a good well through,
9 and this is the thing that keeps us going.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: In connection with
11 the oil sands, Mr. Hay, is it true that recently
12 some of the companies have withdrawn and have given
13 up their leases because of the expense which is
14 involved, and which they did not wish to face? Did
15 I read something to that effect within the last month
16 or so?

17 MR. HAY: Yes, I think that some of the
18 companies that have carried on expensive research
19 work have reduced the intensity with which they have
20 been carrying on the research, but they have not
21 abandoned it.

22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Have not Canadian
23 Pacific abandoned their rights?

24 MR. HAY: They did not exercise certain
25 options they had to become participants in the
26 project, but nevertheless that project is continuing
27 as a project and it has a commitment to build under
28 certain arrangements with the government.
29
30



1
2
3 MR. MORRISON: Before we leave this
4 subject, sir, I wonder if the term 19 years production
5 ratio is fully understood? Is there any doubt or is
6 there any feeling that because we have a 19 year supply
7 ratio this well can be produced in 19 years. This is
8 not the case.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: It may only last 13.

10 MR. MORRISON: Some may be produced for
11 40 years. When you get down to 12 or the 13 year
12 supply of ratio, as I understand it, that is the
13 minimum ratio to meet peak demands during different
14 seasons. If you get down to the five or six supply
15 of ratio you would not be able to produce that in
16 five years. You would not be able to meet the demand
17 and still take another 10 or 14 or 20 years to pro-
18 duce that.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I did not fully understand
20 that. Is that because the pressures fall off and you
21 cannot get it up?

22 MR. HAY: When we say we have a 12 year's
23 reserve, we mean we have enough crude reserve in the
24 ground to supply the demand at that time for 12 years
25 but that does not mean to say in terms of conser-
26 vation that we can pull that out of the ground in
27 12 years. It may take 40 years.

28 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was just going to
29 ask a question of Mr. Hay to the last three or four
30 years. Has exploration been successful in bringing
in proven reserves an amount which would exceed the
yearly increase in consumption and if so, by how much?



1
2
3 MR. HAY: I think there is an answer to
4 that.

5 MR. SMITH: The figures that are shown
6 in Section 2 of page 28 refer to something called
7 "Ultimate Reserve". In developing these
8 figures an attempt was made to take the proven
9 reserves and add to those from available information
10 an estimate of what would subsequently be added as
11 a result of further developments drilling and the
12 figures for the last three years then are not what
13 has actually been added but something more than this,
14 representing this estimated amount as I say, that may
ultimately be added.

15 We just noticed these figures. They run
16 10 million barrels, 116, 254 and the production rate
17 in crude oil only during these past three years has
18 been rising but has been 191, 221 and 244. So that
19 without also adding in the N.G.L. and the natural
20 gas equipment, which are in these reserve figures,
21 we can see that the rate of addition has been below
22 the rate of production. I think that is your
question.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes.

24 MR. SMITH: I would say that on a proper
25 basis or a proven basis are substantially higher --
26 though not so in 1962, where they were more closely
in line.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: So you actually are
28 drawing on proven reserves to meet our daily require-
29 ments.
30



1
2
3 MR. SMITH: Well, I am sorry. We have to
4 be careful about these.

5 MR. HOWELL: The point I had in mind is
6 headed by the column and refers to reserves credited
7 back to the discovery year. In other words we might
8 this year discover a new field and the reserve de-
9 termined during this year, let us say, take a figure
10 of 15 million barrels and in subsequent years we will
11 expand that field by added drilling plus the fact that
12 we will increase the reserve costs by 50 per cent by
13 secondary recovery methods so that the actual figures
14 for the year is not the correct one to go by.

15 MR. SMITH: No. This is right. There is
16 another figure here which adds up to the total
17 addition to reserves in a given year, which in the
18 last three years, has been substantially higher than
19 the withdrawals from the reserves and this is because
20 of the additions through development drilling and re-
21 visions to earlier discovery.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: As I read this last night
23 I had great hopes that at last we were going to see
24 reasonable amounts by the time we had gone another
25 five years, which I would expect. You explain you get
26 it by dividing them up?

27 MR. SMITH: I think you can see that the
28 rate of the finding these last three years, the
29 finding of new reserves has not matched production.
30 This is not quite the same thing as saying the re-
serves are not still rising more rapidly. They are
because there will be additions to earlier finds.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In your Chart No. 1
4 you deal with imports and exports and you exports are
5 up very close now to your imports. I presume that
6 means that we import predominantly from the Eastern
7 United States whereas you export from the West to the
8 United States? Is that the reason for this, Mr.
9 McGregor, that it is easier to bring in oil to the
10 Easter Seaboard than it is to ship our own Canadian
oil to those areas?

11 MR. HAY: Yes. The flow of crude oil
12 generally is Tidewater oil reaches Montreal and the
13 Maritimes and the Canadian oil reaches Toronto and
14 Canada West and from there also into United States
and Sarnia or across Puget Sound.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Our exports of oil
16 are mostly to the United States but our imports, I
17 presume, are from Venezuela?

18 MR. HAY: Venezuela and the Middle East
19 into Eastern Canada. We supply by export the Puget
20 Sound area and the Minneapolis and St. Paul area and
21 the Toledo-Buffalo area -- not all their requirements.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I So. I suppose those
23 two mean we shall never really attempt to be self
24 supporting and we shall be both an importer and ex-
porter?

25 MR. HAY: Well, let me say it the other
26 way around. As long as it is cheaper to bring crude
27 into Montreal that is to pipeline it from Western
28 Canada it appears that is the way it will be handled.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: We will be self sufficient
30



1
2
3 in the next year or year after.

4 MR. SMITH: On balance it would be pretty
5 close. At the present time for 1964 we have pro-
6 duced 870,000 barrels and our consumption is around
7 950,000 to one million so we are approaching the
8 balance in the course of the next few years.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I noticed that your state-
10 ment of receipts and disbursements in the industry
11 was very interesting. You were down \$1,800,000,000 in
12 1947 up to now.

13 MR. HAY: One billion.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: One billion?

15 MR. HAY: Yes.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You have got considerable
17 for that \$16 billion in the ground.

18 MR. HAY: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Is that roughly the economics
20 of it? It seems to me it is or am I missing something?
21 I think in that \$1,800,000,000 you did not take into
22 consideration the taxes paid.

23 MR. MCGREGOR: That is right.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Or the interest on the
25 money?

26 MR. MCGREGOR: That is right.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: That is unfair. You should
28 have taken those in. If you had you would have a
29 larger figure.

30 MR. HAY: Yes, we would have a larger
figure. I think there might be some adjustment to
make in the \$2.40. In addition to the pumping costs



1
2
3 there are royalties and some other costs before we
4 consider that money in our pockets. Of course, we
5 might emphasize the fact that although we say it has
6 19 years some fields could be producing for 40 years
7 so we are not going to do it in 19 years.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: At first sight it looked
9 as though the Canadian Industry was a pretty bad
10 industry but it seems not too bad if after \$2 billion
11 we have a national asset worth many times that.

12 MR. HAY: The asset is there. It is the
13 cash to keep running, to keep us in that position
14 which seems to be our problem.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: If we can talk about
16 your arithmetic projections for the future it is
17 quite obvious from the calculations on page 232 and
18 the preceding pages that everything hinges on your
19 per barrel cost of finding oil.

20 MR. HAY: Yes.

21 COMMISSIONER PERRY: And you have taken
22 the figure of 67 cents and given the reasons for
23 taking this. I agree this is a matter of judgment
24 and probably you are much better qualified than I
25 am to do that. I am wondering if you wouldn't agree
26 this is probably putting things in the most dismal
27 possible light because if you go back to the total
28 on page 28 I think you would have to agree that the
29 characteristic of the pattern is irregular particularly
30 in the third column and that if one were even to take
the last six years rather than the last five years,
67 cents would probably go down considerably because



1
2
3 1957 was quite a high year on finding. In other
4 words you are really assuming that there are not
5 going to be any more big years.

6 MR. SMITH: I don't know that. It does
7 not seem unreasonable to me to conclude that there
8 is something of a trend in Chart 3 data shown opposite
9 page 28. It is obviously characterised by wide
10 variations but I think moving over the bases and just
11 a visual inspection leads to some conclusion that in
12 fact it is becoming more and more difficult to find
13 oil, which is really the trend we are talking about.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: My visual inspection
15 is that up to 16 years there are five of them that
16 were over 500 in the last column.

17 MR. SMITH: It is getting tougher.

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There are 13 of these
19 16 years that are over 100. The last three years, I
20 would think, just looking at the column quite
21 exceptional years.

22 MR. SMITH: Apart from this statistical
23 aspect which you interpret one way ---

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: No, I am sorry. This
25 is the way you have interpreted it.

26 MR. SMITH: My interpretation is that there
27 is a decline in trend, which was my interpretation of
28 these figures. That is all I am saying. Your
29 interpretation evidently is to go more to the irregu-
30 larity. Apart from the statistical interpretation I
think our interpretation is supported by the technical
fact, if you like, that the lines are obvious. More



EE-8

1
2
3 difficult, more subtle, more obscure pools lie ahead.
4 This does not remove the possibility there would not
5 be any other major finds. I don't mean that.
6 Obviously, our readily exploitable resources have
7 been done first, so to speak. I think the trend has
8 varied in this sense. This is a rather typical re-
9 sort development trend, I would say.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Are you still not
11 saying that none of these subtly hidden resources
12 which would be difficult to find won't be a very
13 spectacular find.

14 MR. SMITH: In our projection ---

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You are sort of
16 saying nothing exciting is ever going to happen in
17 this business again.

18 MR. SMITH: We are probably saying that on
19 a probability basis, the most reasonable assumption
20 for forecasting the period we have been concerned
21 with is that we will not do better and therefore we
22 assume 67 cents constant cost in the forecast period.
23 And I would think that is a fair assumption, and a
24 defensible one, not the most dismal. Surely we
25 can extrapolate this trend ---

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The point is that
27 you do not have to bring the costs down to the previous
28 level of 20 cents to get any dramatic change in your
29 result.

30 MR. SMITH: Quite so.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: All you have to do is
bring it down to 60 or 55 cents.



E-9
1
2
3 MR. SMITH: That is quite true but all it
4 has to do is go up to 70 or 71 -- so this is the kind
5 of situation we are in.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I hope you are at a
7 ceiling at 67.

8 MR. HAY: Mr. Perry, we are looking for
9 oil in more difficult areas where we have to drill
10 deeper wells to see what is there. We have to spend
11 more expenses on exploration before we drill a well.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am not challenging
13 the increasing difficulty at all. What has disturbed
14 me more is this increasing difficulty seems to be an
15 increasingly frustrating process. The more difficult
16 it is, the less likely you are to find it. I do not
17 see that you can say that in your most difficult and
18 expensive year of all in the future you would not
19 discover another Leduc.

20 MR. SMITH: This is one reason they persist
21 in this.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes. I must say I
23 have a large question mark opposite 67 cents, even
24 so.

25 MR. SMITH: Is it not the important thing
26 that this is not unreasonable surely in any forecast
27 and planning projects such as this you have to make
28 reasonable assumptions and this is the way it can be
29 a factor and still concede that many factors could
30 change the event.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am willing to
accept this represents your best judgment in the
matter.



1
2
3 However, going forward on this calculation to page
4 34, paragraph 94, you say, "The final step of the
5 analysis" -- this is the last sentence in the paragraph
6 --

7 "there remains now the matter of
8 the industry's ability to attract
9 funds either from internal or
10 external forces for these invest-
11 ment purposes."

12 Then on page 35 you work out your calculations com-
13 paring funds generated with the outlays, and you
14 come to the result that without any external funds
15 at all your revenues will exceed your outlays. Does
16 this imply that in a period of very substantial growth
17 for this industry you would not be justified in having
18 some new external money in the industry?

19 MR. SMITH: Well, we go on to 98. Then
20 there is another point which is brought out -- the
21 variation in individual firms experience within the
22 broad aggregate.

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: On the problem of
24 averaging, but you would have to agree on the basis
25 of your own arithmetic that you are thinking entirely
26 in terms of internally generated funds.

27 MR. SMITH: That there will be enough funds
28 generated, leaving, however, \$1.85 billion investment
29 to be covered, plus more if tax and interest are
30 reduced.

THE CHAIRMAN: That \$1.85 billion is pretty
well secure, I would have thought.



1
2
3 MR. MORRISON: I think you should remember
4 here that this only pretends to be a comparison of
5 amounts of money; I do not think there was any
6 suggestion here that it should be entirely financed
7 internally. Some companies have debts to be repaid
8 and some shareholders demand return on their money
9 in the meantime, so we have to get additional money
10 in here through reborrowing or in some other way
11 to finance this. This is not supposed to indicate
12 a financing structure in any way.

13 MR. PERRY: No, but the main significance
14 is that it is the basis on which you are supporting
15 your evidence here.

16 The argument appears to be that enough
17 funds should be made available to the industry to
18 meet this expenditure in the period to 1970, and I
19 am suggesting that the objective is achieved without
20 any use of external funds.

21 MR. MORRISON: I think this indicates there
22 is not even a reasonable return on the present invest-
23 ment.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Well, a return may be
25 in your 15 or 20 year reserve with which you end up
26 at the end of the period. You are assuming you have
27 paid for all this at the end of the period.

28 MR. SMITH: It is a question really of how
29 long must the pay-out period be. If the two were
30 equal by chance, if the investment requirements were
equal to the sums generated, this would surely suggest
that the pay-off is beyond 1970. This would suggest



1
2
3 that some pay-outs would be realized, depending on
4 the industry distribution versus investment require-
5 ment.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is another factor.
7 A good deal of the oil that you are using up will not
8 be 67 cents oil.

9 MR. SMITH: That is quite true.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We do not want to get
11 this too complicated.

12 MR. SMITH: That merely says if we do not
13 go on at 67 cents there will be quite a bit of revenue
14 coming in.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Just what inter-
16 pretation do you put on the last sentence in the foot-
17 note of the table at 14. It says that the unrecovered
18 expenditure includes royalties and taxes other than
19 income taxes. Does this mean all royalties including
20 current production royalties or just land acquisition
21 royalties? I am asking to be instructed on this; I
22 am not sure which it should be.

23 MR. SMITH: Would you say that again, please?

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am asking whether it
25 includes all royalties, including your 12½ or 15 per
26 cent over-riding royalty as you produce, or whether
27 it is just land acquisition, leasehold bonuses or
28 whatever you want to call them.

29 MR. SMITH: No, it is not; it is included
30 just as gross income on a gross barrel basis prior to
the payment of the per barrel royalty.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: On the top of page 37



1
2
3 you make the tantilizing statement that while you
4 are producing, non-integrated oil companies have not
5 had a return on equity or debt and equity up to and
6 including 1958. Is there any data available as to
7 the position since then?

8 MR. MCGREGOR: I do not have it. I do
9 not know whether we have it. I assume we have some-
10 thing.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Is this just the year
12 in which your data runs out or is this a turning point
13 year?

14 MR. MCGREGOR: That is a turning point year.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: So you think it may
16 have gone over to the other side following that?

17 MR. MCGREGOR: It is possible.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: And to the extent these
19 are development companies, the success is not just
20 measured by the problem of the cost and the dividends,
21 but also by the development of the reserves. Without
22 stating whether or not reserves have gone up or down
23 we do not know the full story, do we?

24 MR. MCGREGOR: That is correct.

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Then on page III-10
26 I am just wondering whether I missed something later
27 in the brief which seemed to be promised in paragraph
28 24 which speaks of the deductions that individuals
29 and corporations can take in the United States for
30 drilling and exploration expenses from all brackets
subject to certain limitations referred to later
herein. I looked for these limitations because I was



1
2
3 particularly interested in what they were in the case
4 of an individual, and I did not find a further word
5 on this subject. It may be there and I may have missed
6 it. It is something of which we hear a great deal
7 deal but of which as yet you have not spoken.

8 MR. MCGREGOR: On page III-17, Mr. Perry,
9 the reference previously is really to the comparison
10 on this page here where the United States operator
11 capitalizes certain land acquisitions costs and
12 geological costs for which the Canadian operator gets
13 an immediate deduction.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I see. That is not
15 quite what I thought was involved in this. I was
16 reading that as referring to a private individual
17 making a contribution towards drilling and prospecting
18 in the United States. It is not that that you have in
19 mind?

20 MR. MCGREGOR: No, it is just these
21 limitations here and the deductibility of expenses.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This is one other
23 point on the American treatment. You are quite well
24 aware, I am sure, that the depletion allowance in the
25 States in a sense is partly recovered through the
26 capital gains tax because it serves to reduce the
27 basis of the property against which it is allowed.
28 A royalty holder or anyone holding an economic interest,
29 in their terms, in production receives depletion
30 allowance but on the sale of that economic interest
he would have to reduce the base of the property for
capital gains tax by the depletion allowance received.



1
2
3 So where there is a sale and realization, in a sense
4 the depletion is recaptured through the capital gains
5 tax.

6 I have never understood the full impli-
7 cation of this, particularly as to how it might apply
8 to the shareholder of a producing company that has
9 qualified for depletion allowance, whether this affects
10 the base of his shares for capital gains tax. Would
11 anyone in this group be able to throw any light on
12 this? I think it is a very essential piece of argu-
13 ment because you must pursue most of these things right
14 through to the end to get their full implication.

15 MR. MCGREGOR: My understanding would be
16 -- and I may be corrected -- that the shareholder of
17 the American producing company does not have his cost
18 basis for his stock reduced by any depletion allowance.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is not reduced?

20 MR. MCGREGOR: No.

21 COMMISSIONER PERRY: So it would have to
22 be someone holding a royalty interest that would
23 suffer a reduction in the value of their interest?

24 I am fairly clear on this. I have an
25 official publication in front of me which makes that
26 part fairly clear. I have never seen it quite spelled
27 out so positively as to whether this had any impli-
28 cations on shareholders. I think I would agree with
29 you that it probably has not.

30 MR. MCGREGOR: I do not believe it does.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: No.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: I have one or two



1
2
3 questions.

4 You refer to technological developments
5 and what those developments are going to mean to
6 industry both by way of reducing exploration costs
7 and improving reserves. You also, I think, somewhere
8 in the brief refer to advances which are now being
9 made and which have been made recently in scientific
10 processes and in discovering oil, and I think the
11 brief refers to that in the geological sense.

12 MR. HAY: Yes.

13 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Is there anything
14 expected there that will reduce the costs materially
15 if it does come through?

16 MR. HOWELLS: If I may speak to that, Mr.
17 Hay, it is rather difficult to assess the ultimate
18 limits of research. You must work for a long period
19 of time and come up with negative results. However,
20 I cannot remember the exact paragraph here but I
21 think there was reference to the decline of geophysics
22 as a tool today because most of the obvious structures
23 and reefs and other such things where we find oil are
24 quite readily detected relatively close to the surface
25 by seismic methods, but when they reach depths of
26 several thousand feet or more, then they are obscured
27 somewhat and there is an element of doubt whether you
28 do or do not have a reef there. When we get away from
29 these obvious reservoirs, as we call them, we are
30 going now for pinch-outs in sedimentary sections or
pinch-outs in porosity, and these cannot be detected
by seismic or other geophysical measures, so we must



1
2
3 do sub-surface research in examination of rocks,
4 the horizontal variations and so on, and come up with
5 some other method of determining or at least roughly
6 delineating some area we would consider prospective.
7 The ultimate aim would be to drill a well there with
8 the hope that you would find something. This is a very
9 expensive method of doing it. There are other types
of research.

10 We hear of the chemistry of soils and their
11 applications sometimes questioned very seriously by
12 some scientists and accepted by others, but this is
13 all a process, a conglomeration of research that goes
14 on in all larger companies with the hope that we will
15 ultimately find some refinements. We believe we have
16 made some real approaches to our ultimate aims, but
17 when they will be pay-offs there it is just like any
other research, it is rather difficult to determine.

18 MR. HAY: Perhaps in the same category as
19 the item you were mentioning is the advances the
20 industry has made in recovering more and more of the
21 oil in the ground. This has been done by maintaining
22 pressure and by various methods of secondary coverage.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: And at the present time
the Faber field.

24 MR. HAY: It is going on in the Faber field
25 today, and research and experience is contributing a
26 great deal to our knowledge of how to do this in
27 various circumstances. This has contributed a great
28 deal to the reserves we are now publishing as proven
29 reserves as against what we have found by wildcatting.
30



1
2
3 We are running out of named fields now and that is why
4 we have to do more wildcatting.

5 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I have one more
6 question and I may be foolhardy to put it to you,
7 but here it is.

8 Under the laws of the United States they
9 charge their casings as capital expenditure whereas
10 in Canada you are allowed to charge it as an expense.
11 This I should think must result in an exploration
12 and producing company being able to write off a very
13 large amount, higher, of course, than it would be if
14 this expense was capitalized in its early years. If
15 it were preferred you would be in a position to take
16 advantage of your depletion allowance more quickly.

17 Would you like to comment on what effect
18 that might have on the industry?

19 MR. MCGREGOR: I do not think it would be
20 too serious from the point of view of the Canadian
21 industry, Mr. Grant. If it was a capitalized expense
22 in Canada, such as the capital costs allowances, the
23 rate would be 30 per cent on a reducing balance, which
24 is the rate applicable to all our oil well equipment;
25 therefore, in the first two years alone you have 51
26 per cent of that item back.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was thinking more
28 particularly of United States rate, if that were
29 possible to apply on a straight line?

30 MR. MCGREGOR: That was a composite rate
taken from United States. The casing costs amounted
to only 15 per cent of our total drilling costs; that



FF-10

1
2
3 was our estimate. So I do not think it would be a
4 very serious thing either way.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much indeed.
6 You have been very patient with us. We have run out
7 of questions now.

8 This has been a most helpful day. As you
9 know, we are not experts in the oil business but I
10 think as I predicted earlier, we know more about it
11 than we did when we started. Certainly we have a
12 very healthy regard for the two recommendations which
13 you make in your submission, and which are matters of
14 considerable importance and we will give careful
15 consideration to them. They are of considerable
16 importance quite obviously to you and, quite obviously
17 to taxation.

18 All I have to say is thank you very much
19 indeed for all you have done for us today and the
20 preparation of this very excellent job that I have
21 before me and all the work that has gone into it.
22 It is nice to have seen you, gentlemen; thank you.

23 MR. HAY: Thank you very much, Mr.
24 Chairman.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: The hearing will stand over
26 until 9:30 tomorrow morning.

27
28 --- Adjournment at 4:50 p.m.
29
30

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

TAXATION

HEARINGS

HELD AT
OTTAWA

ONT.

VOLUME No. DATE

97

OFFICIAL REPORTERS
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.
TORONTO

364-5865 364-7383



ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Proceedings of hearings held before
the Royal Commission on Taxation
in the Supreme Court of Canada
Building, Ottawa, Ontario,
commencing at 9:30 a.m. on Thursday,
January 23rd, 1964.

COMMISSION

MR. KENNETH LEM. CARTER CHAIRMAN

MR. J. HARVEY PERRY

MR. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

MR. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

MR. CHARLES E. S. WALLS

LEGAL ADVISER

MR. J. L. STEWART, Q.C.

RESEARCH DIRECTOR

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY

MR. G. L. BENNETT

* * * * *



INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<u>NO</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
288	Continuation of: "Brief, Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants".	9125
340	Brief of Royal Architectural Institute of Canada.	9054
341	Submission by the Financial Executives Institute of Canada.	9063
342	Supplementary Brief, Investment Dealers' Association of Canada.	9125
343	Supplementary Brief, Equitable Income Tax Foundation.	9125
344	Brief from Mr. R.S. Ball, Winnipeg.	9174

* * * * *



SUBMISSION OF ROYAL ARCHITECTURAL
INSTITUTE OF CANADA

THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary?

MR. SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman and Commissioners, this morning the first submission is being presented by the Royal Architectural Institute of Canada. There are two gentlemen present to speak to the brief, Mr. J.W. Strutt, Honorary Treasurer, and Mr. M.J. Holdham, Executive Secretary of the Institute.

Mr. Chairman, I would like to enter this submission into the record as Exhibit 340.

EXHIBIT NO. 340: Brief of
Royal Architectural
Institute of Canada.

THE CHAIRMAN: Good morning, gentlemen. You have put in the briefest brief so far. It is a brief which is very much to the point and easy to understand. You recommend that the income tax law be amended to permit registered architects to average their income over more than one year, and you speak only with regard to architects because it is architects you represent. However, you have no objection if your recommendation is extended to others, I presume.

Is there anything you would like to say to us in regard to your submission?

MR. STRUTT: Yes, Mr. Chairman, I am pleased that our short brief appears to be effective in a sense, but we would like to say that, as you are probably well aware, architects cannot incorporate



1
2
3 and are therefore taxed yearly as individuals. They
4 obtain their commissions in a way which is not
5 controlled. The commissions are not controlled
6 by the architects and the architects are unable to
7 stabilize their operations. The duration of each
8 commission may vary from several months to years,
9 and much overlapping results from this unavoidable
10 practice to which architects are subject.

11 It is well known that some projects
12 extend over as long a period as five years. You
13 will appreciate that under these circumstances
14 architects' earnings are subject to extreme annual
15 fluctuations. They may pay a disproportionately
16 heavy tax one year and a low tax in other years. They
17 are thus placed in an adverse position.

18 As an example, over three years an
19 architect may earn \$5,000 and \$5,000 in the first two
20 years and then \$50,000 when he has worked over a
21 period of years and received the first remuneration
22 for the work done. His total tax over those three
23 years would approximate about \$21,310. If he was
24 allowed to average it over, say, a period of three
25 years his tax would then be \$16,000, a saving of
26 \$5,000.

27 Within this context, a more specific
28 consideration in our recommendation might be that
29 it be averaged over a period of three years, and
30 that from its inception should be retroactive.

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much
indeed, Mr. Strutt.



1
2
3 Your organization is made up of roughly
4 how many architects? How many are in practice and
5 how many are employed?

6 MR. STRUTT: That is very difficult
7 to answer. I would say about 1,800 are in practice.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: And quite a number
9 employed I imagine. Would there be as many
employed?

10 MR. STRUTT: No, not quite.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Your total figure
12 is 2,500, so the balance would be employed.

13 MR. STRUTT: Yes. It would be probably
14 about half and half.

15 COMMISSIONER MILNE: You do mention,
16 Mr. Strutt, that the variations can be extreme, and
17 certainly in the example that you cited the
18 variation was extreme. Would there be many that
would be as great as that?

19 MR. STRUTT: I would say probably not
20 as great as that. I used an extreme example.
21 However, in a sense it is not that extreme in that
22 this happens continually and that very few practising
23 architects are in a position to be able to manage
24 their commissions in such a way that they come to
25 any average at all. Variation is the rule rather
than any sort of norm.

26 COMMISSIONER MILNE: For instance,
27 in your second year -- in which you suggested it
28 was another \$5,000, similar to the first year --
29 would you not have any anticipation in that year that
30



1
2
3 the very large fee would come in the third year?

4 MR. STRUTT: Yes, that is true, you
5 would have.

6 Perhaps I can give a more specific
7 example of a commission where it literally took
8 that length of time to do the work and for his first
9 fee to be paid on that commission. He may be doing
10 other work at the same time, but it is conceivable,
11 and has happened many times, that this spread of
12 time has existed. His charges exist continually --
13 that is, payment to his employees and so on to
14 carry out the work. This really occurs twice in
15 a big commission where his first payment is at
16 completion of sketches acceptable by the client
17 and the second is when the working drawings and tender
18 documents are ready for tender. This may take
19 even longer than the first period. So this discrepancy
20 in time is extreme, within the context of your
21 question.

22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Will you just
23 carry that a little further, Mr. Strutt. So far,
24 his fee is paid in two instalments.

25 MR. STRUTT: Yes.

26 COMMISSIONER GRANT: It is the custom
27 of the profession that the balance of the fee be
28 paid at the conclusion of the contract or in
29 progress payments.

30 MR. STRUTT: In progress payments on
the invoices tendered by the contractor as the work
proceeds. Construction may take a period of two years.



There may be monthly requests for payment from the contractor. The architect's final payment of fees is distributed over these monthly periods, so that the three breakdown characteristics of this fee payment are such that the last one is spread out over the construction period.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: But as he certifies a progress payment to the contractor, his own fee is included?

MR. STRUTT: That is correct. He would apply for his fee.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: He receives a cheque on account of his fee at the same time as the contractor receives a payment?

MR. STRUTT: This is correct. This proportion, I might add, is a percentage or a very small proportion of a quarter of his fee or a third of his fee as the case may be. In other words, if we break down his total fee into three parts, the third part is for supervision, for which he receives increments.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Would he receive a third fee before work commences on the contract?

MR. STRUTT: No, he would receive a third fee when that part of his work is completed.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: His drawings and specifications are completed at the time tenders are called?

MR. STRUTT: Yes. This is the second



A-7

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

stage.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: But the combined first and second stage takes up a third of his fee, does it?

MR. STRUTT: Two-thirds.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: They are broken down into thirds?

MR. STRUTT: Yes.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Preliminary sketches --

MR. STRUTT: Yes, and tender documents and supervision.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: But preliminary sketches and consultations constitute one-third?

MR. STRUTT: Yes, this is the first one-third.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: The completion of the plans and specifications in a form in which tenders are called for is the second stage?

MR. STRUTT: That is right, that is the second stage.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: So by the time the contract is let he has earned two-thirds of his fee, has he?

MR. STRUTT: That is correct.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: The remaining one-third is paid in instalment payments as the contract progresses.

MR. STRUTT: That is correct.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: And he is paid the



1
2
3 balance of his fee at the conclusion of the contract
4 when the building has been turned over?

5 MR. STRUTT: Correct.

6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Has this staggering
7 of payments the effect of easing the tax burden on
8 the architect, in so far as the point to which you
9 are addressing yourself in your brief?

10 MR. STRUTT: I do not think it was
11 ever calculated to do this in the first instance,
12 It was with regard to his service to the client and
13 the reasonable cut-off points, let us say, of his
14 particular work, and the nature of the work in the
15 design of a building. I doubt very much that it
16 was ever related to tax considerations.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: But certainly
18 he does not receive his whole fee. Say, for instance,
19 the tender is for \$1,000,000 and his fee is 6%.

20 MR. STRUTT: Correct.

21 COMMISSIONER GRANT: He does not receive
22 \$60,000 in one lump sum.

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: In practice he
24 does or does not.

25 MR. STRUTT: He does not.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: We were pondering
27 whether architects were in the habit of accruing
28 their fees or taking them up just when the cash is
29 received. I think the latter is the case.

30 MR. STRUTT: Yes, it is.



1
2
3
4 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Do you have
5 any limitation in mind reflecting the degree of
6 change between one year and another or do you
7 have in mind that this will be open to all con-
cerned even though there will be only a minor change?

8 MR. STRUTT: I do not understand
9 the question, I am sorry.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is quite a
11 specific question. Some people have suggested
12 averaging with the limitation that it only be
13 available at, say, one year at 10% higher than the
14 previous year. The difficulty is an administrative
15 one. If it is available to all taxpayers, they might
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



A-9

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

have people averaging who were simply going through their normal earning process with one year being slightly higher than the previous year.

MR. STRUTT: No, I think our concern is applicable only to the explanation that I previously gave, and that is at times our personal income becomes so disproportionate to previous years, in any one particular year.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: You have no concept of the disproportion in mind?

MR. STRUTT: No.

I am sorry, I think I see the point you are making. I would think a 10% fluctuation.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: A 10% fluctuation would take care of most of it?

MR. STRUTT: I would think so, yes.

THE CHAIRMAN: I think I understand what you have put before us, and thank you very much for doing so. I might say that you are not the first to recommend some kind of averaging, because there are others in similar circumstances. As you know, there are averaging provisions in the law now but they are for specific forms of occupation, and several people have suggested that they should be made more general. Whether that is feasible I honestly do not know, but I assure you that we will consider it when we come to prepare our report on the matters that are before us.

Thank you very much for coming here today and for your assistance.



SUBMISSION OF FINANCIAL EXECUTIVES
INSTITUTE OF CANADA

THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman, the second submission this morning is being presented by the Financial Executives Institute of Canada. Mr. N.J. Brown, who is the President of the Institute and Vice-President and Controller of the Steel Company of Canada, is here together with a number of his associates. Mr. Brown will make a few introductory remarks and will introduce his colleagues.

I would like to enter this submission into the record as Exhibit 341.

EXHIBIT NO. 341: Submission by the
Financial Executives
Institute of Canada.

THE CHAIRMAN: Good morning, Mr. Brown. We have read your submission with a good deal of interest and we will probably have a few questions to put to you, but before we do so perhaps you would care to make some introductory remarks.

MR. BROWN: Mr. Chairman, Commissioners, we are here this morning to present our brief brief. But before presenting it I would like to introduce our representatives here. Starting on my right, this is Mr. Allan Greenman, Manager of the Financial Department of Shell Oil of Canada. Next, Mr. J.A. Ross, Vice-President and Treasurer of Shell Oil of Canada; next, Mr. Kenneth Place, President of Du Pont of Canada Limited; then we have Mr. R.E. Karr, Assistant Controller of the Steel Company of Canada.



1
2
3 I think perhaps it will take the least
4 amount of time if I paraphrase from the introduction
5 of our brief.

6 The Financial Executives Institute of
7 Canada is pleased to have an opportunity to submit
8 a memorandum to a Commission to set up to examine the
9 operation of Canadian tax laws.

10 The Institute, which is the Canadian
11 division of Financial Executives Institute, formerly
12 the Controllers Institute of America, is a management
13 organization whose main purpose is to provide a
14 means for the exchange of ideas and the development
15 of improved practices and policies in financial
16 management.

17 This Institute has a membership of
18 approximately 300 senior accounting and financial
19 accounting officers of the larger and medium-sized
20 companies in Canada. We feel in our respective
21 positions we have a great deal to do with the
22 administration of taxes. For example, the responsi-
23 bility for tax administration in the Steel Company
24 of Canada is one of my functions, and likewise in
25 the case of Mr. Ross and Mr. Place in their respective
26 companies.

27 When we undertook the preparation of
28 the brief we felt that other groups, in which were
29 represented many of our members, would deal with
30 economic and many other aspects of taxation. We
thought we might do something more useful if we
confined our brief to the administrative problems, dealing



1
2
3 with the tax laws, the interpretation of the laws
4 and the application in daily business transactions.
5 Therefore, as you will note, we have not attempted
6 to get into the philosophical or economic discussions
7 with regard to tax. This was not altogether because
8 we wanted to confine ourselves merely to tax
9 administration but partly because we did not feel
10 particularly qualified to deal with other aspects.

11 Frankly, after doing a great deal of
12 reading of some of the briefs that have been presented
13 and many other articles that have appeared, I am
14 a little confused by the complexity of the economic
15 problems, and I am rather pleased that we are going
16 to confine ourselves to this one area.

17 You will have noted, of course, that
18 of the subjects with which we do deal, first and
19 foremost in importance is this at times vexing problem
20 of distribution of corporate income. We have
21 some suggestions to make on how that might be
22 handled. We have suggested the imposition of
23 withholding tax of 15%. We deal also with the
24 disallowances under Section 12(1)(a) and (b). We
25 come out on consolidated returns, business losses.
26 We have something to say about incentives, the
27 matter of penalty interest on assessments. We
28 have a few remarks to make on sales tax, the
29 co-ordination of tax policy, provincial and federal,
30 and this suggestion about public discussion prior
to budget changes so that we may be able to



1

2

3

anticipate to some degree the repercussions of the
actions of government.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, indeed, Mr.
4 Brown. I think it is good you stated those matters
5 with which you have almost daily experience; but let
6 me assure you that if we draw you into economics,
7 well, we are all to some extent perplexed, and I
8 turn to Mr. Perry.

9 COMMISSIONER PERRY: "Particularly Mr.
10 Perry" !

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it is almost fair
12 game, for anybody who gets into economics. This is
13 an area where one cannot ignore it: where one is
14 talking about taxation one must be concerned about
15 the effects of taxation. But I agree with you, there
16 is a large administrative area with which we can
17 primarily concern ourselves today, rather than the
18 economic effect in tax changes. This is the Canadian
19 position of the Financial Executives Institute. We
20 have already had a submission from the Toronto Branch,
21 I think, or the Montreal Branch of your organization
22 -- am I not right?

23 MR. BROWN: I do not think so, not to our
24 knowledge.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Not to your knowledge?

26 MR. BROWN: No.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I was curious, should I
28 have been correct you were together in your sub-
29 missions, but if I am not correct ---

30 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You might be con-
fusing it with the Tax Executives Institute that
we have heard in Toronto.



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: That may well be. On page
4 3 you refer to the matter of double taxation and
5 distributions to shareholders, and the desirability
6 of avoiding a further tax; and you go on to recommend,
7 I believe, that the dividend tax credit be gradually
8 increased.

9 Before we get to that, there are two things
10 I think are generally responsible for the dividend
11 tax credit -- mainly, what you referred to as "double
12 taxation", and also the liability of Canadians in-
13 vesting in Canadian stocks, and an increase in that
14 would presumably assist towards that end. But is
15 there double taxation? And if so, to what extent is
16 there? Nearly everybody coming before us speaks of
17 this matter; but recently -- in fact, this week --
18 we have had two groups who have indicated very clearly
19 to us that if there was a reduction in corporation
20 tax it would be passed on immediately in lower prices,
21 but the shareholders would get no benefits to it.
22 That causes us to wonder if it were in the reverse
23 direction whether likewise an increase would be passed
24 on to the customers rather than the shareholders. If
25 so, is all the corporation tax being borne by somebody
26 other than the shareholders? If it is, I would not
27 have thought there was any double taxation.

28 MR. ROSS: Our main purpose in putting in
29 this proposal was purely the practical question of
30 simplification of the Act. We did not intend to get
into the question of double taxation. I think it is
perfectly true that if the corporate tax were reduced



1
2
3 or eliminated there would be a lowering in prices,
4 and presumably the converse would happen otherwise.
5 But we are in a free market economy, generally
6 speaking, and there are market prices which form a
7 limitation on your ability to recover costs.

8 It is very clear in many industries --
9 and I guess they are all in industries where this is
10 a problem of life.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I dragged you right into
12 economics in the first question, but in the middle
13 of the page I have underlined "double taxation",
14 and that is in quotation marks, and as you say you
15 are leaving it in quotation marks. You say that if
16 a case as to that had been made you are suggesting
17 administrative means of avoiding it, if there was
18 in fact double taxation.

19 At the bottom of the page -- unless anybody
20 has anything before we come to the bottom of that page,
21 page 3?

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was impressed with
23 the opening statement of paragraph 5, in which you say:

24 "In our opinion, the area within
25 the taxation most urgently in need
26 of attention is that dealing with
27 the distribution of corporate
28 earnings."

29 This, again, is in the focus of this whole
30 brief, and not in the general, broad sense of weight
of taxation on business, but in terms of things in your
focus. This is the thing that ought to be done quickly.



1
2
3 This is No. 1.

4 MR. ROSS: This is one of the chief time-
5 consuming areas of the Act.

6 MR. BROWN: It seems to us the simpli-
7 fication of this part of the Act would greatly reduce
8 the amount of time spent in dealing with this situation.
9 We thought that is where the main simplification might
10 arise.

11 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is a matter of
12 getting on your wave length. Most executives who
13 come here have talked about the rate of corporate
14 tax.

15 MR. BROWN: We all have our problems and
16 opinions too. Everybody is out to reduce taxes --
17 except, perhaps those collecting them. I feel that
18 a reduction in corporate tax is to be desired, if
19 we could also have a reduction in government expen-
20 ditures. However, when it becomes a matter of allo-
21 cation of taxation as between corporations and other
22 groups, that is a far more difficult problem, trying
23 to determine who bears the tax. These are the
24 questions you are undoubtedly trying to answer.

25 MR. ROSS: From our point of view it does
26 not really matter whether the tax rate is one of 35
27 per cent or 50 per cent ---

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Or ten per cent either.
29 Why do you say this has a restrictive effect on the
30 freedom and flexibility of corporate organizations?
In other words, if you surplus
provisions and other provisions you cannot rearrange



1
2
3 your structure in an efficient way. There are all
4 sorts of corporate set-ups which look like a
5 nightmare and could be changed very drastically. Do
6 you feel your full efficiency of operation is impeded?

7 MR. BROWN: We are thinking of artificial
8 complexities introduced -- if you want to put it
9 loosely, ways of getting around some of these regu-
10 lations. I cannot think of any situation in our own
11 company which would greatly or substantially impair
12 the efficiency of operations of the manufacturing
concern.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You can get around
14 it somehow or another.

15 MR. BROWN: It is complex, time-consuming
16 and costly.

17 MR. ROSS: I think there is a premium on
18 being sophisticated. People who could afford good
legal counsel could do it,

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Perry and I recently
20 had a conference in France, and Europeans indicated
21 that, sophisticated as they might be, taxation pro-
22 hibited the bringing together of economic entities
23 or the consolidating of two or more companies. The
24 English speaking countries I think all said they were
25 able reasonably well to achieve what they are now
26 talking about, pointing out, of course, there were
27 complexities. But it seemed to me there was a
28 distinctive difference between the European countries
29 -- excluding the U.K. -- and the rest of us with
30 regard to that, and I think you would agree that very



1
2
3 seldom is trade blocked on account of taxation.

4 MR. BROWN: It might be seriously delayed.
5 I can think of situations where because of the tax
6 laws of Canada we have had to spend months trying to
7 find a method of setting up the organization. This is
8 not to evade tax, but it is hard to arrange the kind
9 of corporate organizations necessary to carry out a
10 major project under the circumstances that Canadian
11 laws do not provide for. There is nothing in our law
12 to provide for joint venture. This may be getting off
13 the point, but it is an example of the complexities
14 that arise, and we might spend months trying to
15 establish a modus operandi for this venture. To some
16 extent this might be considered as inefficient, be-
17 cause if there were an easier way to do it and a more
18 efficient way of getting to the main purpose of orga-
nization we might be in production of ore that much
sooner.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: You can attribute an actual
20 delay in production of ore to tax laws?

21 MR. BROWN: Yes.

22 MR. KARR: In order to arrange your affairs
23 so you do not pay tax unnecessarily; I think that is
true.

24 MR. GREENMAN: Specifically on a designated
25 surplus, if you have a corporation in your family
26 whose surpluses are designated, if you do what comes
27 naturally, a reorganization or simplification of your
28 structure might cost you the full 52 per cent. If you
29 get busy and plan other types of consolidation your
30



1
2
3 tax costs might go down to 20 per cent. On the
4 other hand, if you are really smart it might cost
5 you nothing. But in the background is a lot of doubt
6 as to whether it should cost anything merely to re-
7 arrange your corporate affairs; and yet a designated
8 surplus operates in such a way you run into deemed
9 distributions, even though there was no dividend
10 stripping intent originally, and the reorganization
11 has ~~known~~ sinister implications whatever for the
revenue.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is probably always
13 going to be the case it will be in the taxpayers'
14 interest to be sophisticated, but I would agree we
15 are in a situation where the taxpayer who is not
16 sophisticated has just "had it", and this is not good
enough.

17 MR. BROWN: Is not that an argument for
18 trying to simplify the situation, if possible and
19 feasible or with regard to some of these regulations
20 so that people who are not quite as sophisticated and
21 cannot afford the fees have a chance to benefit as
22 well as the others?

23 MR. GREENMAN: I think, as people who
24 administer these things, sometimes we get tired of
being sophisticated.

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You like the simple
26 life!

27 MR. GREENMAN: We do cost our corporations
28 money, I suppose, sometimes for that reason. We might
29 turn down a plan that seems too sophisticated, and
30



1
2
3 perhaps in the background is the threat that whatever
4 we do might be deemed to be artificial and a sham.
5 We might find ourselves in court, and this would not
6 be pleasant for anyone.

7 MR. ROSS: I think the main thing in our
8 minds is the blunt instrument intended to patch the
9 minor number of people who want to profit by dividend
10 stripping, and it catches most people, including those
11 who have no such intent.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it had a very real
13 purpose at the time it was introduced. There were
14 transactions going on where people were using the
15 assets of a company to buy the company. That situation
16 required some kind of law. It might not be the best
17 law; but it was a law. Certainly, I hope none of you
18 has ever paid the tax on surplus.

19 MR. ROSS: We have.

20 MR. GREENMAN: We are about to pay a small
21 amount to get rid of a problem, but still at the rate
22 of 52 per cent.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: I was going to come to the
24 bottom of page 3, the endorsement of the concept of
25 a flat 15 per cent tax on corporate distributions.
26 Certainly a flat rate of 15 per cent would offer
27 a simpler method of dealing with the distribution.
28 The question is whether or not, of course, that would
29 be fair. We are tied to a method of progressive
30 taxation. Certainly that method could be changed,
but just for sake of this discussion, supposing it
is not changed, and supposing we have progressive



1
2
3 taxation on our salaries, other earnings, and so on,
4 is it fair to come to a flat tax in respect of dividends
5 which would clearly be a pretty substantial benefit to
6 those people who have rates of over 35 per cent? It
7 would certainly change our pattern of taxation on
8 investment income. It is strongly represented to us
9 that proportional taxation of income would be pretty
10 unfair, and throughout the whole would result in
11 regressive taxation. We need progressive income tax
12 in order to balance the regression of other taxes.
13 Of course, we have both sides of this argument; but
14 that is one argument. I must say, at the moment I
15 find it a little difficult to accept that one should
16 go to a flat rate of the taxation on such income, as
17 against a graduated rate of tax on other incomes.
18 Would you let me have an argument on that.

19 MR. BROWN: That is a toughy. There are
20 two schools of thought. One would eliminate tax on
21 dividend income entirely, perhaps partly based on the
22 argument it is double taxation, to which you have
23 previously referred to; and secondly, because it does
24 not represent such an important item in the collection
25 of revenue -- an estimated \$500 million. Therefore,
26 we are trying here to weigh the advantages of elimi-
27 nating or simplifying the legislation relating to
28 the distribution of corporate income as against the
29 revenue it raises.

30 When you come to the question of incidence,
and whether it is fair, I presume you mean, fair to
all taxpayers -- whether it is equitable for a person



1
2
3 who does not receive any income through dividends to
4 pay on a progressive basis, and whether it is fair
5 that a person who gets all his income from dividends
6 is free. It does not seem fair, just instinctively,
7 that a person whose entire income comes from dividends
8 should pay no tax at all, whereas as somebody like
9 myself who is paid a salary has it taken from him right
10 at the start. I think it was for this reason -- and I
11 am speaking for myself -- that it was felt there should
12 be a tax on dividends. It is pretty hard to say what
13 is the fair burden, how you allocate the burden of
14 taxation. This is the 64 million billion dollar
15 question. I felt there should be a tax on dividends.
16 This can resolve in some criticism, and it will be
17 critized because it is not the best, but I do not
18 know.
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: I think it certainly
4 is a problem with which we will have to wrestle. At
5 the moment I find it difficult to get this completely
6 into focus.

7 MR. BROWN: Would it be feasible to
8 find some way whereby these corporate distributions
9 between corporations, where a company takes over,
10 you could move the surplus to the company provided
11 it has not distributed and then when it came to the
12 ultimate distribution to the individual that the
13 conditions as they exist remain. This would accom-
14 plish in part what we are attempting to do, to sim-
15 plify the business administrative part of this prob-
16 lem.

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Theoretically
18 this is a system now if it were not for designated
19 surplus.

20 MR. BROWN: If we have solved desig-
21 nated surplus, perhaps part of this problem would be
22 solved as well.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: One has always got to
24 be concerned about the locking up and indefinite post-
25 ponement of tax on surplus which is arranged in such
26 a way as to never be distributed because the present
27 value on future tax at a date which is unforeseeable
28 and which is infinite, is nil.

29 MR. PLACE: In our view I think I am
30 speaking for the rest of the members when I say that
the present graduated rate of tax on income does in-
hibit distribution of dividend income. There are



1
2
3 many corporations that are fairly closely held and
4 where the individual shareholder's decision has con-
5 siderable impact on dividend policy. And with the
6 high graduated tax on income, there is a tendency in
7 many corporations to limit dividend payout. Because
8 of that it is our feeling also that with the rate of
9 taxation somewhere in the area of 15 per cent would
10 perhaps encourage a higher payout of earnings on the
part of a significant number of corporations.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I think what you are
12 saying is that under the present system the tax on
13 distributed income is higher than the tax on un-
14 distributed income. There are two ways to cure that.
15 There could be an adjustment to either distributed
16 or undistributed. Put down the tax on distributed
17 income or put up the tax on undistributed income if
18 they are out of balance. You think they are out of
balance.

19 MR. PLACE: My feeling is that the
20 man whose income comes from investment, in fact, that
21 income has already borne a heavy rate of corporate
22 tax. If the residual balance which was then available
23 for distribution was subject to the present income
24 tax on the high graduated rate then, quite conceivably,
25 he will end up paying a considerably higher over-all
26 rate of taxation in the final analysis than simply
the graduated rate.

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The question is
28 whether people would be satisfied with that 15 per
29 cent. Those who have been stripping surplus in the
30



1
2
3 past have not been satisfied with 15 per cent. They
4 want zero per cent.

5 MR. PLACE: I don't think we are par-
6 ticularly interested in people who are simply attempt-
7 ing to strip dividends.

8 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think this
9 will leave you with a problem of retaining some sort
10 of apparatus for preventing this.

11 MR. PLACE: We agree. We think there
12 are other methods of doing that than a straight gradu-
13 ated tax rate on dividend income.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You would be raising
15 the taxes on dividends for all those people who now
16 receive their dividends at a rate of less than 35
17 per cent, would you not?

18 MR. GREENMAN: There would be our
19 optional procedure which we also recommend to take
20 care of the status quo for this.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, you would permit
22 an option.

23 MR. GREENMAN: This was in lieu of
24 the Special Committee's Recommendation which had to
25 do with an over-all income test, 10 per cent I believe
26 and a withholding tax to be refunded. It did not
27 seem to us to have sufficient provision and this led
28 us to the optional procedure as the smoothest way
29 to handle that feature.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: And then you would not
have the withholding tax?



1
2
3 MR. GREENMAN: This would simply
4 amount to a refund on the ordinary filing of an in-
5 come tax return. I think we would still advocate the
6 withholding procedure.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: For Canadian resident
8 shareholders?

9 MR. GREENMAN: Yes.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think on this
11 point from this submission that the way the option
12 applied would be applied on the grossing up basis,
13 would it not, Mr. Chairman?

14 THE CHAIRMAN: No, that is not what
15 these people are putting before us.

16 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think it was
17 before us previously.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: That was another one.

19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I am wondering
20 if your reference to deductibility relative to carry-
21 ing charges if you apply it to the option by inference?
22 You do not exclude that from carrying charges where
23 a dividend is deducted at the source, or do you?

24 MR. GREENMAN: I think we intended
25 that when you speak of options that the existing rules
26 remain in effect for any who chose to go that route
27 where the 15 per cent withholding would certainly be
28 on gross and without any consideration of carrying
29 charges. So it would be an alternative way of calcu-
30 lating your tax. They could be on two entirely dif-
ferent bases.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was wondering



1
2
3 there as to the logic of excluding carrying charges
4 from the withholding tax.

5 MR. GREENMAN: I don't think we
6 paused long over that one. However, the withholding
7 tax is surrounded by many philosophical consider-
8 ations including the question of progressiveness and
9 so on. It is a new deal. We thought the question of
10 carrying charges, there would not be any point when
11 we come to the optional procedure, it is just a
12 matter of maintaining the status quo for those who
would benefit by using it.

13 MR. KARR: I think what was intended
14 here was basically the accept the Special Committee's
15 Report as a starting point and give you on two or
16 three instances where we feel there should be an option.
17 The Special Committee's Report did call for a straight
18 withholding tax without deduction for carrying charges.
19 Our viewpoint on this whole thing is largely one of
simplification.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Thank you.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, I want to take
22 you into this question of inter-corporation dividend,
23 15 per cent. Whether that is the only way to do it,
24 fairly, I don't know. You would apply, as you say,
25 the Section 105(c) formula which would cause 15 per
26 cent to be paid only when there is a disappearance of
27 assets. I am not altogether clear just how that would
28 work but presumably when two companies come together
29 the resultant assets are less than they were before
30 they came together, it would be deemed that there had



1
2
3 been distribution and to that extent the 15 per cent tax
4 would be paid over. Is that what you are getting at?

5 MR. BROWN: Yes, broadly speaking.

6 MR. GREENMAN: This reference referred
7 to some pretty heavy work the Institute had done in
8 response to Mr. Fleming's request in the 1960 Budget
9 Speech where he asked organizations like ourselves
10 to work on the problem and put in a recommendation.
11 We did put in a recommendation. It was backed up by
12 a formula and schedules and I suppose it would take
13 too long to go all over it now, but our submission is
14 on the record somewhere and we did do a lot of arith-
15 metical technical text work on this formula. I will
16 just mention what the formula was. It involved a
17 tax base which would be derived by subtracting from
18 the amount of the dividend the net assets of the re-
19 ceiving corporation. This is an adaptation of Section
20 105(c) following the same philosophy. One of our
21 schedules attached to that submission actually showed
22 the rationale of the adaptation.

23 MR. ROSS: That may have been the
24 submission you were thinking of, Mr. Chairman. It
25 was two or three years ago.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: It may be.

27 Do you know how 105(c) has worked out
28 in practice? Has it bogged down in matters of valu-
29 ation or generally speaking is it fairly satisfactory?

30 MR. GREENMAN: In our case the tests
could be applied without adding any work at all be-
cause obviously companies like ours with heavy equity
capital meet the test immediately but we don't know



1
2
3 how it has interfered with dividend stripping. Per-
4 haps the question does not come up because dividend
5 strippers can discard this method because they can
6 see themselves they would have an argument over the
7 text.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I cannot say from my
9 experience whether it has worked or not but certainly
10 we will take a look at it and see whether this matter
11 of disappearance of assets is something which can be
12 measured.

13 MR. BROWN: I don't think we have had
14 any experience at all in our own corporation.

15 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: I have two
16 questions to ask. On page five you suggest that the
17 15 per cent would not apply to the movement of surplus
18 between a corporation. This might lead in some cases
19 in avoiding the 15 per cent tax because if, as you sug-
20 gest, the assets are transferred from one company to
21 another, then the receiving corporation could fill
22 these assets and in turn apply the receipts therefrom
23 to pay a loan which had been contracted to acquire the
24 shares of the subsidiary.

25 MR. GREENMAN: Yes. That is the pur-
26 pose of the 105(c) test. Our argument is that if the
27 105(c) test fails to disclose that there was a dis-
28 appearance of assets through the repayment of a loan,
29 that is the traditional way assets will disappear --
30 true -- one company might have a loan on the books and
yet there is such healthy equity capital obviously
there will still be enough assets retained to cover



1
2
3 distribution to individual shareholders and provide a
4 revenue basis for proper tax.

5 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: In cases such
6 as the one I just mentioned to you, you would consider
7 that as a disappearance of assets.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: The assets would have
9 gone out to buy the shares.

10 MR. GREENMAN: Yes. Our concern with
11 dividend stripping here is whether there are enough
12 assets left in the family to match the undistributed
13 income particularly of the acquired corporation.

14 MR. BROWN: The principle is there
15 should be assets there at all times to cover that un-
16 distributed income. If you can guarantee that, it
17 seems to me we take care of the situation you mention-
18 ed.

19 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: In cases like
20 that, the assets have disappeared.

21 MR. BROWN: Yes, that is right.

22 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Another point
23 you have mentioned is the Special Committee's Recommend-
24 ation No. 6. I wonder if you have given any con-
25 sideration to that recommendation.

26 MR. BROWN: I will take a look at it.

27 MR. KARR: This is a special incentive
28 to provide for a lower rate as a starter. I don't
29 think as a group we need consider that particularly
30 because I think it gets us into the realm of the eco-
31 nomic incentive generally needed. I think it is fair
32 to say we have not formed any opinion on that particular



1
2
3 point.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I would like to
5 ask a question in connection with the third paragraph
6 of page 5. You would permit payment of dividends
7 provided that it did not go to the extent that it was
8 endangering, what I think the law would call, the sub-
9 strata of the company. Would you go that far?

10 MR. ROSS: I don't quite know what you
11 mean, sir.

12 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You would allow
13 an encroachment of assets by way of dividend payment --
14 I am wondering where you would stop or do I interpret
15 this correctly?

16 MR. GREENMAN: We would stop again at
17 105(c) formula, as I said a few moments ago, compare
18 the undistributed income of the family of companies
19 with the assets that had remained behind in those two
20 companies.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I think in the simplest
22 terms 105(c) means simply after a transaction there
23 would be no less assets than there were before a trans-
24 action.

25 MR. BROWN: Yes, that is our recommend-
26 ation.

27 MR. GREENMAN: Our adaptation is meant
28 to cover the dividend after the situation rather than
29 the amalgamation. This is taking a slightly different
30 turn but it seems to arrive at basically the same
point. We are interested in what a group of companies
do after everything is taken off and that there are



1
2
3 enough assets to cover or match the amount of un-
4 distributed income that is still waiting for taxation
5 on the ultimate distribution. Then it does not matter
6 to the revenue whether we call the remaining assets
7 capital or surplus because, of course, the procedure
8 is that the first assets out go to satisfy undistribut-
9 ed income.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: You have developed a
4 formula for this, you have told us. I do not
5 think we have ever seen that formula. Is there
6 any reason why we should not see it?

7 MR. GREENMAN: Not at all.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Will you be so kind as
9 to send it to us?

10 MR. BROWN: Yes.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.

12 Paragraph 6 deals with the 12 (1)(a)
13 and 12 (1)(b) expenditures and suggests a separate
14 class of capital assets so as to pick up some of
15 the things generally that have been referred to
16 before us as "nothings". Is there anything you
17 would like to say to that? We have had this matter
18 put before us quite a few times.

19 MR. BROWN: The Chartered Accountants'
20 brief has an appendix listing the classical examples.
21 I do not know if we have any unique or new examples
22 to add to that list, but we feel the same way as
23 they do about this particular issue.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there anything
25 further on 6?

26 In your point 7 you suggest:

27 "...permitting taxpayers
28 to elect to file consolidated
29 returns for parent companies and
30 100 per cent-owned subsidiaries,
resident in Canada, without any
increase in the rate of tax."



1
2
3 To the best of my recollection this is
4 almost the first time we have had this put before
5 us. I do not think it is the first time, but it
6 is just about the first. I have been surprised,
7 and I think I was coming to the conclusion that
8 perhaps there is not much need for consolidated
9 returns. Are you conscious of any circumstances
10 in which people have paid more tax than they would
11 have paid if consolidated returns had been permitted?
12 Has there been any harm which has come about from
13 the fact that consolidated returns are not now
14 permitted?

15 MR. KARR: The answer to the question
16 as far as our own company is concerned is no, but
17 there have been instances where it has meant an
18 unusual amount of effort to straighten out an
19 organization and prevent the loss of deduction
20 for tax purposes.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I think there is no
22 doubt that people have had to arrange things to
23 achieve consolidation, but I think those devices
24 have now been accomplished for all time. That
25 being so, is there any purpose in introducing this
26 now?

27 MR. KARR: If there is nothing in-
28 equitable or unethical about putting together
29 consolidated returns in contrast to a series of
30 separate returns, and if by doing so you can avoid
extra administrative work, it seems to us it would
be logical to propose it.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Have any of you
4 had any experience with the English device of
5 subvention payments between interrelated companies?

6 MR. KARR: Apparently this has to be
7 preceded by a contractual arrangement for this
8 purpose. It sounds quite simple and seems to
9 eliminate all the problems of consolidation. You
10 simply make a payment from one company to another
11 and it becomes deductible to one and taxable to
the other.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: And I think it has
13 the advantage that you do not need to restrict
14 it to those subsidiaries which are wholly owned.

15 MR. BROWN: We have not had any
16 practical experience on that.

17 MR. ROSS: It gives you all the ad-
18 vantages of a consolidation, I take it.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It seems to. As
20 usual, these things break down a little bit on
21 closer inspection. It sounds quite simple.

22 MR. KARR: It sounds much better than
23 a consolidated return.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: You only go so far as
25 those which are wholly owned and there may be a
26 pretty strong case for others too, although it would
be much more difficult to see how to do them on the
basis of consolidation.

27 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: If it is for
28 tax purposes and the carry forward period is not
29 permitted, would you still suggest consolidation?
30



1
2
3 MR. KARR: Yes, because there can be
4 a situation where a particular company in your
5 organization is in a loss position, there is no
6 prospect of it coming out of that loss position,
7 for a particular reason you want to maintain the
8 existence of that company and your carry forward
of the loss does not help you.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You would remove any
10 limit on the carry forward period? I see. But
11 you think in order to dispose of matters probably
12 you should limit the carry back period?

13 MR. BROWN: Yes.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if there are
15 not administrative reasons for restricting carry
16 forward too, although I cannot for the moment think
of any?

17 MR. BROWN: I was going to ask you if
18 you could suggest any.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It may be just
20 a matter of how long the Taxation Division is able
21 to store returns from past years. I suppose
22 with large corporations they have them going right
back to the beginning.

23 MR. BROWN: They have to, yes.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I do not know
25 whether this is generally true of all corporations.

26 MR. BROWN: I suppose there could be
27 a practical reason for it not going back too far
28 and perhaps the indefinite carry-forward might
29 be subject to the same comment. In any case, I think
30



1
2
3 what we are advocating is some liberalization in
4 the carry forward provisions.

5 MR. PLACE: I do not think that should
6 present a tangible problem for DuPont of Canada,
7 and I am sure many of you are aware of the
8 segregation that took place in our company in 1954.
9 At that time we were required to trace our earned
10 surplus right back to 1917. We had to do it. If
11 it is required, one has to do it. There is no
12 possibility of saying that the records are not
13 available. It seems to me the same type of records
14 should be available to support loss periods and
15 carry over, and it seems to me the availability
16 of records is not really a problem.

17 MR. BROWN: The onus is on the company
18 and if they cannot produce the records they will
19 be denied the opportunity.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: What do you think about
21 the trading losses? Would your proposal
22 increase the amount of trading losses, and if so
23 is that in the national interest or against the
24 national interest?

25 MR. PLACE: I am not quite sure.

26 MR. BROWN: Would you amplify?

27 THE CHAIRMAN: If you carry losses
28 back further and losses forward further, they become
29 more valuable. There is more incentive to put the
30 company up for sale and more incentive for someone
to buy it.

MR. KARR: I do not think the amount
should have any bearing on it. If you want to intro-



1
2
3 duce something to prevent trading losses, you need
4 that whether it is a dollar or a million dollars.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: The benefit is over
6 five years. It is not quite as valuable if it
7 is continued to no limit whatsoever. It would
8 seem to me that a company which had a loss would
9 be in a very much more valuable position when it
10 ceased to operate than it is now.

11 MR. KARR: That is true, and it seems
12 to me the main point is not to penalize the legitimate
13 operator because there is something open to the
14 illegitimate.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: You favour trading in
16 losses or you think it is a bad thing?

17 MR. BROWN: What is the situation now,
18 Mr. Chairman? Is there a lot of trading in these
19 losses? If it is not serious, then the question
20 would be of extending it, making it indefinite,
21 and then would that change the situation?

22 THE CHAIRMAN: There is certainly some
23 trading in it; I have seen it. And I have seen
24 some advertisements in the papers. I suspect if
25 we opened it indefinitely we would see more
26 transactions and more advertisements in the paper.

27 The law does its best to combat it,
28 believing it not to be in the general public interest.
29 Now some people think it is a good thing.

30 MR. GREENMAN: We were under the
impression that the state of the law as it stands
now offers pretty good protection having to do
with the shareholding test. If there are new



1
2
3 shareholders coming into the picture to control
4 the company, then the loss and the profit must
5 be in the same business. I have noticed
6 that the Board and the courts are interpreting
7 that more strictly these days, more strictly than
8 they used to do. So even though it would appear
9 to the layman to be the same business, nevertheless,
10 if there is a cessation of business for a brief
11 time and then a starting up again doing the same
12 thing -- I am thinking of house construction which
13 I believe was the latest example -- it seems in that
14 case to the layman that it was the same business
15 but the Board or court interpreted it the other
16 way. So I would think if it is genuinely the
17 same business, then there is no reason why the
18 losses should not be applied to profits many years
19 ahead.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Your recommendation
19 may not promote simplicity. If it makes this
20 a bad thing, the law is going to try and shore
21 that up and the law, when it does that, becomes
22 more complex.

23 MR. ROSS: We have a later proposal
24 here about establishing the amount of negative
25 income, and that would assist the simplicity of
26 determining carry forwards, I would think.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Paragraph 8 deals with
28 incentives:
29
30



1
2
3 "(a) Consideration should be given to
4 a general liberalization of the
5 p present capital cost allowance
6 rates available to all taxpayers
7 on a continuing basis."

8 Before we move on to any other, let us consider
9 how much more liberal that should be. It is
10 a little hard, I think, to measure just how liberal
11 that is at the present time. There is a measure-
12 ment, and that is the extent of the reserves that
13 one sees in a company's balance sheet, and the
14 difference in the taxes would have been the best
15 measurement of income -- and when I say "best
16 measurement of income", that is what the managers
17 choose to call it.

18 MR. BROWN: And the chartered account-
19 ants.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we would all
21 agree that is the best measure. Then, anything
22 over that surely must be liberalization. Nobody
23 quite knows how much that amounts to, but it has
24 been suggested -- and certainly this is without
25 any support at the present time -- that there must
26 be as much as a billion dollars. That is
27 cumulative, of course, over the years. If that
28 is so, the cost, of course, is the interest on that
29 because the government is out the interest on the
30 taxes it did not receive and industry is in the
 interest because of the money it has obtained with-
 out interest. Perhaps that is very fair and very



1
2
3 reasonable; I do not know; I am not trying to make
4 a judgment on it. How much further would one go?
5 What is desirable?

6 MR. BROWN: First of all, I think this
7 clause needs a little interpretation. We have
8 discussed this and we discussed it last evening
9 when trying to anticipate these questions. We
10 have to take it in context and I think primarily
11 we are talking of the normal not the accelerated
capital cost allowance.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I was.

13 MR. BROWN: Yes. I think we felt by
14 liberalization we were also implying broadening,
15 so that all taxpayers had the same privilege.
16 In other words, under this accelerated set-up
it is qualified, restricted, is it not?

17 THE CHAIRMAN: You mean so far as
18 depressed areas are concerned?

19 MR. BROWN: Yes, and also in the case
20 of accelerated it applies to corporations, and
21 we felt it would be more equitable, and that if it
22 is going to serve the purpose for which it was
23 put in, then it should be applied across the board.
24 All industries should have the opportunity to take
25 advantage of this thing. We are talking about the
26 economy, not of segments. As you say, it is
27 difficult to say how you measure liberalization.
28 It is like saying how high is up; but if there is
29 some validity in the belief that by increasing
30 depreciation allowances investment in industry is



1
2
3 stimulated and the economy thereby, and the contri-
4 bution to economic growth, is enhanced, it seems to
5 us that we should be leading in the direction of
6 liberalization and not in the other way. This
7 is a pretty generalized explanation.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you any views whether
9 there is need for further investment in industry?
10 We are told that any time anyone appears before us
11 but I do not know that it is well supported. The
12 construction industry, of course, say it would
13 provide more jobs -- and that is a very valid
14 objective.

15 Are our tools for production old
16 at the present time? Are they getting older
17 or are they getting newer?

18 MR. BROWN: I think both. I can think
19 of our own industry in which the pace of techno-
20 logical change is accelerating. There have been
21 more changes in the last ten years than in the
22 previous 40 years. We have a mill that is still
23 good from a physical standpoint; it may have been
24 installed ten years ago. However, the industry
25 has gone ahead of that so far that we have to scrap
26 it and we have to get another one to remain
27 competitive. The change is just too rapid; the
28 change in the customers' requirements is too rapid.
29 production of tin plate, for example, to compete
30 with aluminum containers requires the introduction
of new, very costly mills. We may have put in a
new mill five years ago, but if the American Can



1
2
3 Company and customers such as that demand this
4 particular type of tin, we have to put the mill
5 in regardless of whether we put our present mill
6 in yesterday or two years ago. This is going on
7 throughout our industry and I think in other
8 industries.

9 I think there is a need for continued
10 investment. We make this statement, and I think
11 it is true, that we are going to continue to need
12 large sums of money to keep abreast of the industry.
13 If the Canadian steel industry is going to remain
14 competitive with other steel industries, then we
15 are going to have to invest; we cannot escape. We
16 have to invest more and more money in capital
17 equipment.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Is an abatement of
19 taxation a tax incentive to you, or does abatement
20 of taxation cause you to be more up to date in
21 equipment?

22 MR. BROWN: Definitely, yes. I think
23 it is proven. You only have to look at the record.
24 I think the capital cost allowances in Canada have
25 favoured and encouraged and stimulated the develop-
26 ment of the steel industry in comparison, say, with
27 that of the United States. I think that our
28 more liberal cost allowances in Canada have en-
29 couraged investment in Canada as contrasted with
30 investment in the United States. If the American
laws are liberalized, if they are going to give more
concessions to their industries, then perhaps some
of the American companies with subsidiaries in



1
2
3 Canada may decide to put their money into American
4 plants.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: That is a very
6 interesting statement indeed, Mr. Brown. We,
7 of course, are concerned that incentives are not
8 given to one industry to too great an extent as
9 opposed to other industries.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Mr. Brown, would
4 you be able to say whether this is because of the
5 effect of your ability to go ahead on your cash flow,
6 or your incentive to make the investment because
7 of prospective greater return?

8 MR. BROWN: Perhaps it is part of
9 both. First of all, there is the incentive; and,
10 secondly, there is more wherewithal to do it. I
11 think liquidity has an important bearing on investment
12 decisions.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: When you come to
14 consider a major expenditure on plant do you develop
15 the results of that, presumably to show the return
16 you are going to get on that particular article or
17 program? The net return is after tax, I would assume?

18 MR. BROWN: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: You would also develop
20 the cash flow, would you not?

21 MR. BROWN: Yes.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You run the gamut
23 of views on this. You have people saying, "We are
24 not worrying about the money; we can get it. It
25 is just whether it is worth while to make the
26 investment".

27 MR. BROWN: I think it is a little of
28 both. First, you start off with the need. I am
29 not sure that incentives by themselves will encourage
30 people to spend money if it is not economic. We
made calculations when this recent budget came
out. Superficially, it looked as though it would be a



1
2
3 good idea to go out and spend money rapidly, all
4 you could, right away, and get everything in, and
5 thus take advantage of accelerated depreciation,
6 because it is limited in time. However, when you
7 come to compute the cost of money and the benefits,
8 you find that unless there is in substance an economic
9 reason for going ahead with the project, it does
10 not pay, and you do not gain enough by accelerated
11 depreciation to offset the cost of a machine standing
there for two or three years before it is needed.

12 MR.PLACE: I think the measurement
13 of time is a particularly important measurement.
14 Mr. Brown has been speaking in the complex of the
15 steel industry. In the chemical industry, where
16 there is a high rate of obsolescence, certainly
17 the question of time is important, and the period
18 required to recover your investment is an important
19 factor in any calculation of whether or not you
make an investment.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think it is
21 interesting to note in this connection that the
22 three companies which are represented here this
23 morning have raised money within very recent years
through the sale of common stock to the public.

24 MR. PLACE: We have not.

25 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You have made
26 your stock available to the public by listing it ?

27 MR. PLACE: Yes, but it has been
28 available for 4 years.

29 COMMISSIONER GRANT: However, Shell Oil --
30



1
2
3 certainly the Steel Company of Canada has made its
4 stock pretty popular to the public.

5 MR. BROWN: Thank you.

6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: By splitting.

7 What I was coming to was this, when
8 you need additional capital, do you think in terms
9 of raising it through the issue of common stocks,
or are you more in favour of debt financing?

10 MR. BROWN: This is a pretty broad
11 question. It depends on the circumstances. Again,
12 it is a question of the cost of money, the cost of
13 funds. You have to take a pretty broad view of this
14 thing: is it more economical to raise the money you
15 need by selling stock? There is a disadvantage in
16 that the cost is not allowable for tax purposes.
17 Is it better to raise it through the sale of bonds,
18 in which case, theoretically, it costs you half of
19 the interest rate. On the other hand, you have a
20 fixed charge. I think the financial people go
21 through a lot of calculations to determine which is
22 the best medium of financing a given project in a
23 particular set of circumstances. It is pretty hard
24 to make a categorical answer to your question.

25 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I did not expect
26 you to.

27 MR. PLACE: The time element is also
28 an important element in the question of raising
29 capital. In other words, is this a permanent need
30 for additional capital, or a temporary requirement?
This factor is also considered in determining whether



1
2
3 you raise debt or equity capital.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Going to 8(b), in which
5 you deal with the research incentive. We have
6 heard this before, that the base is not entirely
7 satisfactory because it discriminates against the
8 person who has been making expenditures. On the
9 other hand, I might say we are conscious of the fact
10 that in the case of an incentive it is a matter of
11 taking money away from one group of taxpayers and
12 giving them to another group of taxpayers. So,
13 obviously one should seek to obtain the maximum
14 benefit with the minimum amount of concession. What
15 is attempted here is to increase certain expenditures
16 over what they have been in the past. Would we
17 not be doing it better by permitting them over
18 a base? Is not that going to be more effective,
19 and are we not going to get more for our money? It
20 may be rough on certain people and uneven, but
21 surely we are trying to get the best return on the
22 investment of our tax money?

23 MR. PLACE: You said in your question
24 this was a question of taking money from one
25 taxpayer and giving it to another.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: That is what any
27 incentive is designed to do.

28 MR. PLACE: I do not think this is
29 quite correct, in our view. The basis of any
30 research is the economic return you expect to get
from it, as far as an industrial corporation is concerned.



1
2
3 We are not philanthropic enough to spend money on
4 research with no anticipation of a pay-back. To
5 expend large amounts on additional research being
6 performed by a company, or research where there was
7 not any before, this is all done not with the prime
8 objective of realizing that incentive, but with the
9 objective of an eventual economic pay-off. That
10 economic pay-off results in higher corporation taxes,
11 so the incentive is perhaps something of a reduction
12 in the amount of tax you will eventually pay on the
13 pay-off from that research; but I do not think it
14 necessarily swings the tax burden from that taxpayer
15 to another taxpayer. Research is done, in fact,
16 in anticipation of improving earnings, and, in
17 consequence, paying a higher tax at some future
18 point of time.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: You may be correct,
18 but I continue to think of it as a shift between
19 taxpayers for a good purpose, and it is to get the
20 economic pay-off.

21 MR. PLACE: Speaking from the chemical
22 point of view, what the incentive permits us to do
23 is to increase the rate of research work at
24 approximately the same cost. In other words, it
25 may affect the total amount of research you do, it
26 may affect the type of it and the timing of it,
27 but it does not affect the question of whether or
28 not you are going to do research. Our business is
29 dependent upon research, and we would disappear if we
30 did not do it. This permits us to increase the pace



1
2
3 of the research work at approximately the same cost,
4 in the expectation that it will yield a pay-off and
5 it will increase the over-all effectiveness of
6 the operation.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Would not that result
8 if the tax reduction pertaining to your expenditure
9 were related to a base?

10 MR. PLACE: Yes, it would have somewhat
11 the same effect, but it would not permit you to
12 increase at the same sort of pace. As yet, nobody
13 has devised a method of relating the amount of
14 research work you should do to the sales level or
15 any other level. There is no sure way of measuring
16 whether you are doing the right amount or not.
17 On the other hand, a corporation is limited in the
18 amount of research work it may do by the amount
19 of funds it has available. If the government
20 increases those funds by means of an incentive, then
21 the corporation is permitted to increase the amount
22 of research work it does. To the extent it
23 increases it, presumably you advance the period
24 when the results of that work are available, and it
25 results in a longer earning period for the effect
26 of that research work. So our belief is this is
27 a question of timing, and if the research incentive
28 were handled in this way it would result in a
29 further incentive, and a much more effective
30 incentive than the present one of relating it to
the base period.

THE CHAIRMAN: I am also impressed with



1
2
3 the fact that the advancing of research work will
4 provide jobs for research people which perhaps
5 otherwise would not be available.

6 MR. BROWN: Under the present system,
7 if the research expenditures fall more heavily in
8 one year than the next year, there is no incentive
9 to go ahead in the next year. You might raise your
10 base to a high peak, and there is no incentive
11 beyond that, and you fall below that base in the
12 succeeding year or years. I think the objective is
13 to increase research activity in Canada. We have not
14 come up to the level of research in other industrialized
15 countries. If that is the objective, it seems to
16 me that by applying it to all research expenditures
17 it will do more to achieve the objective, because it
18 removes these difficulties and uncertainties.
19 Everybody who is going to spend a dollar on research
20 receives the same benefits.

21 MR. GREENMAN: Yes. We could visualize,
22 though we have no evidence of it, that there might
23 be a worth while company which could be induced to
24 spend more money, but were dealt out of the picture
25 because of the rigidity of a certain base year
26 which happened to be the worst thing for that
27 particular company. It might be a year when they
28 built up a perfectly enormous base, and incentive
29 means nothing to them. Also, theoretically we
30 do have an interest in maintaining the level of
research expenditure by people who have carried on
at a more or less steady rate through the past years.



1
2
3 The removal of the incentive, because of the base
4 year restriction, might cause them to decrease their
5 expenditures. This, of course, is just pure theory.

6 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I suppose the
7 government was trying to get the bargain here,
8 with the 150. You suggest it might be reduced.
9 Do you have any idea how much the 150 might go down
10 to save a little money?

11 THE CHAIRMAN: That is what I was
12 trying to do too.

13 MR. PLACE: I think all of us could
14 answer that with respect to our own companies,
15 but not with respect to industry as a whole.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: We will stand over for
17 ten minutes.

18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
--- Short recess.



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: I think we might start.
4 Going to paragraph 9 which deals with matters in
5 the area of assessment which you say is a matter to
6 which you refer as the rate of interest and the
7 fact that the interest which one pays to the Govern-
8 ment is not deductible and therefore it becomes the
9 equivalent of a commercial interest rate of 12 per-
10 cent. You recommend that the interest rate be
11 allowed as a deduction from taxable income and then
12 you have referred to the fact that it should be
13 limited to 12 months following the date of original
assessment.

14 Taking those separately, I am inclined
15 to be a little contentious about this matter of in-
16 terest although I have often thought that 12 per cent
17 was a pretty high rate but the Government is not lend-
18 ing money in this matter of income tax. I think it
19 should be a pretty high rate. It should be in the
20 nature of a penalty, I think. There is no choice as
21 to solvency. And if it were a deductible item I
22 would think that many people would then deliberately
not pay their tax in order to borrow the money.

23 Certainly all these people cannot borrow
24 money at six per cent, who would have to pay the com-
25 mercial rate of more than six per cent, would be
26 very foolish not to extend their cash payments as long
as they are able to do so. Would that not be so?

27 MR. BROWN: One of the delays is due
28 to the Tax Department, not to the business.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, can one ever be
30



1
2
3 sure that the delay is due to the Tax Department.
4 We have a self-assessing basis for taxation where
5 it is our job to determine our own tax and make
6 payment at a certain time on the tax. I agree that
7 the the Act is not as clear as one would like to
8 have it, so it is perfectly clear how much one
9 should pay and frequently the Department says we
10 have erred and we should have paid more. Can you
11 blame the Department for that? I think it is
12 probably our error, is it not?

13 MR. GREENMAN: Our main thing is the
14 manner in which the innocent are caught along with
15 the guilty when we talk about reassessment and the
16 delays. We, in our company usually are painfully
17 aware that we are paying for something that is still
18 arguable. We have perhaps had a hot argument with
19 the assessor, with the local supervisor and we do
20 not feel like making a case out of it to the Board
21 or the Courts so we think this is sort of a pay-off
22 in which some of the payments do represent a com-
23 promise. You know "we will give you this, if you
24 will give in on this one" so we have the vague feel-
25 ing that almost everything we pay is a sort of bus-
26 inesslike compromise rather than an error, deliber-
27 ate or otherwise, and so this colours our thinking
28 inevitably.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure that one
30 can fairly say that it is ever really the fault of
the Department in these matters. It seems to me
it is the fault of the Parliament very often because



1
2
3 the law is not simple and clear enough. On the one
4 side we have the assessor doing his best to get as
5 much as possible and the taxpayer trying to pay as
6 little. It falls probably somewhere between.

7 I would think that there would be a
8 pretty strong incentive to pay up the full amount
9 and not make this kind of money available to people
10 compared with the ordinary commercial borrowing.

11 MR. KARR: I don't know whether we
12 would go that far, Mr. Chairman. We do say we
13 realize a deterrent against borrowing is necessary.
14 All we are suggesting there is there should be
15 some mitigation of this. This does not necessarily
16 mean bringing it down to the six per cent com-
17 mercial rate or something.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps your second
19 provision will do that, will it? Restricting the
20 amount of interest to 12 a month.

21 MR. KARR: That would help, yes.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure what
23 that means. Does it mean if it takes two years to
24 adjust your return they can only charge interest
25 on one year? It doesn't mean if you take more than
26 the year to pay your tax because you don't want to
27 pay your tax, you have not got the money, the De-
28 partment is restricted to one year's interest.

29 MR. ROSS: Do you mean if we actually
30 filed the return showing a tax provision and did not
make payment?

THE CHAIRMAN: I suspect that quite a



1
2
3 few people do.

4 MR. ROSS: That would probably be a
5 different matter.

6 MR. KARR: I think the suggestion is
7 that a delay be on 12 months is very likely to be
8 due to the Department of National Revenue not assess-
9 ing you. A 12 month's period in assessment seems
10 to be a reasonable time to complete the job.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: You are thinking about
12 your own members. I would think that it is probably
13 quite true. I must say I am not just thinking about
14 your own members. I am thinking about all tax-
15 payers.

16 MR. PRICE: I think, Mr. Chairman,
17 our intention in that submission was that delays
18 beyond 12 months due to assessing problems should
19 not carry penalty interest. If the delay was a de-
20 lay on the part of the taxpayer in making payments,
21 my belief is that he should pay interest and prob-
22 ably 12 instead of six per cent.

23 If the delay is a delay of mechanics
24 then the taxpayer is being unduly penalized by pay-
25 ing interest at this rate which carries on indef-
26 initely.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, you refer to
28 this matter of nil assessment and establish the
29 amount of loss. You recommend that the Department
30 shall assess the nil return in the same way as it
assesses the return for income shown on it. I
suggest the only objection to that is the amount of



1
2
3 work, is it not?

4 MR. BROWN: Yes.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: In most cases the re-
6 turns have to be dealt with anyhow.

7 MR. BROWN: Yes.

8 MR. ROSS: It does leave any loss
9 carried forward completely fluid until the end of
10 time, and years have gone by and it is very diffi-
11 cult to reconstruct consideration and so on. One
12 doesn't really know what one's position is in the
interim.

13 MR. BROWN: It discourages trading
14 for loss.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I cannot think of very
16 many/^{good}arguments against what you propose. I suppose
there are some I have overlooked.

17 Moving on to sales tax. You join
18 those that would bring the tax to the retail level
19 and accordingly a lower rate. You would broaden
20 the base and you would endeavour to obtain uniformity
21 between the Federal and Provincial sales tax. You
22 have undoubtedly considered the problems that arise
23 in moving to the retail level. I think these pro-
24 blems are generally cited here by Mr. Walls. He
probably would like to do it again.



1
2 COMMISSIONER WALLS:

3 First of all I would like to ask about the submission
4 at the beginning of the paragraph. "The Federal sales
5 tax is imposed at the manufacturer's sales level and
6 is therefore hidden from the vast majority of tax-
7 payers".

8 Now, that is the only argument that
9 I see as to why you want to go to the retail level.
10 Was that the only reasons, first of all that you de-
11 cided on the retail level, to make the tax visual
rather than hidden.

12 MR. ROSS: I would think we could also
13 rephrase the second sentence.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, in regard
15 to the inequities or anomalies. I will deal with that
16 later.

17 MR. ROSS: And the discretion. It has
18 to be administered by discretion really because of
the complexity.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You do realize
20 if you move this tax forward, it has been estimated
21 that the 11 per cent sales tax at the present time would
22 have to be in the neighbourhood of an eight per cent
23 tax at the retail level for the same amount of revenue.
24 You add to that an average of a five per cent Pro-
25 vincial sales tax which we have at the present time.
This is now 13 per cent.

26 There is also the point that if you
27 move the tax forward what are you going to do about
28 excise tax, which is also a form of sales tax. In
29 other words, it is an increased rate on a number of
30



1
2
3 other products. Some are 10 per cent and some are
4 15 per cent. If you convert them in order to bring
5 the same revenue in at the retail level, they would
6 have to be moved from 7 to 11 per cent additional
7 taxes, so now you are going to have a visual sales
8 tax somewhere in the range from 20 to 24 per cent.
9 How acceptable do you think that is going to be to
10 the consumer if it is a visual tax?

11 MR. BROWN: Is the consumer paying
12 that now?

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, they are
14 paying that now. How acceptable will that rate be?

15 MR. BROWN: As a consumer I would be
16 very much annoyed but may be that is what is needed.

17 MR. GREENMAN: Yes, but by broadening
18 the base and including services ---.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You have not said
20 anything about services.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, they have.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: If you broaden
23 services ---. On the other hand, of course, there
24 are so many people that are asking for a reduction
25 in the other taxes that broadening of the base to
26 services certainly could only partially take care of
27 these other requests.

28 In regard to your second point here
29 as to your reasons for moving it to the retail level,
30 do you not think that you would encounter almost as
many inequities and anomalies if you attempt it, by
statute or by regulation, do define the notional



1
2
3 wholesale price and conditional exemptions?

4 Perhaps a clear definition of sales
5 price and working from a formula and outlining a
6 regulation as to how to establish whole price might
7 help but I don't see how you can define things so
8 rigidly that you are not going to create further in-
9 equities. I think you have got to have somebody
10 that is going to define in various industries what
11 shall be the base of tax.

12 MR. KARR: You are always going to
13 have that sort of thing, sir. There is no doubt
14 about it. We do think that there is a great deal
15 to be gained when you consider there are approximate-
16 ly eight sales taxes across the country -- there is
17 a great deal to be gained by first of all doing
18 whatever can be done to bring about all these into
19 line and secondly to combine, if possible, the col-
20 lection of these under one group of people. This to
21 me is simplicity. It should also result in, I should
22 think, a reduction in the cost of collection.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: We are talking
24 about two different things. I was trying to get
25 away from some of the points which I think you were
26 referring to as to some of the anomalies that we
27 have today in the manufacturer's sales tax. I
28 thought you were referring to the fact that if it
29 was continued that perhaps there should be more def-
30 inite delineation by statute or regulation and over-
come the problem by working in co-operation with the
provinces. There certainly can be no criticism of



1
2
3 that but what is your alternative if the provinces
4 say they do not want to combine in sales tax?

5 MR. KARR: Of course, we did not
6 cover that in our brief.

7 COMMISSIONER WALLS: No, not many
8 people do.

9 MR. PLACE: Perhaps Mr. Chairman I
10 could make a comment of an example which came to my
11 knowledge in another capacity in the city of Montreal
12 with respect to a hospital which we were building.
13 This hospital was being built at a fixed price con-
14 tract. By law it is exempt from Federal sales tax
15 but we have found it impossible to avoid the pay-
16 ment of sales tax because of the fact that the main
17 contractor buys from a sub-contractor who buys from
18 a sub-contractor with a sales tax included price
19 and in the present method of applying sales tax we
20 are paying sales tax despite the fact that the law
21 says we do not have to pay sales tax because of the
22 way in which it is built into the price structure.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: You might be interest-
24 ed to know, Mr. Place, that the other day the
25 Canadian Construction Association appeared before us
26 and they recommended that contractors be licensed
27 or have a sort of a license, I suppose, is what they
28 were after because they wished to work out the rates
29 of tax for each type of construction, having regard
30 to the legal approach to the building which would
tax materials in the building and not labour. Of
course, if that were done they would then be paying



1 one tax over to the Government on that building and
2 it would be very easy for the hospital to obtain a
3 rebate of that tax.

4 MR. PLACE: Yes. I can think also of a
5 particular case where lumber was used for form work.
6 The ~~main~~ contractor had subletted the contract for
7 cement foundation work to another contractor who in
8 turn is buying lumber on a sales tax included basis,
9 which is the only way apparently the price is quoted.

10 But by the time that goes through four
11 people and the hospital eventually pays for it, we
12 have not been able to trace back the amount of the
13 sales tax.

14 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Having heard from
15 them of the problems of the contractor who is building
16 a bridge over the Ottawa River in Ottawa and is deal-
17 ing with three authorities, I don't think you can
18 really tell us much more.

19 MR. PLACE: I am sure I cannot.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: He has every problem
21 you could think of.

22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I can certainly
23 corroborate your evidence with the hospital because I
24 think in my own experience I don't believe we re-
25 covered, if we recovered one-third of what technically
26 the law says we should recover, that would be as much
27 as we got.

28 MR. PLACE: Our point is that the present
29 construction of the law is such it makes it impossible
30 for you to achieve the position that the law says you
can achieve.



1 COMMISSIONER WALLS: There are two ways
2 it can be done. They can license each of the various
3 sub-contractors and contractors and they can get their
4 goods ~~tax~~ free and then treat it as the Contractors'
5 Association suggested on the end use, which is the
6 same as the manufacturers do.

7 Practically every manufacturer pays tax
8 on the final end use with the exemption to the contri-
9 buting manufacturer on the final product. The other
10 alternative to that is that the people buying these
11 goods pay the tax and then apply for an exemption
12 under the new regulation.

13 On that basis even if they would accept
14 the statutory exemption from the contractors and sub-
15 contractors that this was for the hospital, they
16 would not have to pay the tax in the first place and
17 they would then not ~~require the hospital~~ to pay on
18 the final exemption.

19 MR. PLACE: I have used the hospital
20 simply because it is a very concrete and tangible
21 example. The same thing does go on in other areas.
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: May I put a question?

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: There are, generally
6 speaking, suggestions made as to three levels at
7 which the tax might be applied, and the retailers
8 have recommended that it be at something else than
9 retail and the wholesalers that it be at something
10 else than wholesale level, and so on. If it is not
11 possible to place the tax at the retail level
12 because of difficulties which may emerge in the
13 future -- I do not know what they are or if there
14 are any difficulties -- and it just is not possible
15 to do that, do you have a choice really as to where
16 the tax should be? I know it is not in your
17 submission, but have you thought about it? Have you
18 thought about whether it is best to have it at
19 the wholesale or retail level? You must have had
20 a fair amount of experience.

21 MR. GREENMAN: I do not think we would
22 see much to be gained by moving it from the
23 manufacturers to the wholesaler's level. I think
24 our recommendation is all the way.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Paragraph 12 is the
26 next.

27 I think it is interesting to see what
28 you say in paragraph 12 about further co-operation
29 in the budget and that you believe there has been
30 over-emphasis on budget secrecy. Have you really
considered how there might be a closer liaison between



1
2
3 business interests and government in the matters of
4 taxation? Have you thought of any formal means
5 of achieving this? Do you mean public hearings?
6 Is that what you are thinking about?

7 MR. BROWN: I think on very fundamental
8 changes, yes. On others, I think Mr. Gordon has
9 perhaps opened the door for the opportunity for
10 people to come to discuss these things before the
11 budget is prepared; at least, that is my understanding.
12 This was written, or at least the idea was conceived,
13 before there was an expression of opinion from him
14 about this very matter. I think there is an indication
15 now of willingness to consider some of these ideas
16 and perhaps to have established the principle or
17 at least the philosophy, the concept that ways and
18 means can be worked out whereby the more fundamental
19 changes could be aired in advance.-- not before the
20 next budget, but looking ahead.

21 In some respects I suppose this
22 Commission serves that purpose in airing fundamental
23 issues.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: There has always been the
25 opportunity, of course, for presenting one's own
26 thoughts to finance ministers, and as you are probably
27 aware many have taken advantage of it.

28 MR. BROWN: We do that, yes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I believe you are rather
30 saying to us that where the government contemplates
some major changes they might take the initiative.

MR. BROWN: That is right -- some kind of



1
2
3 forum where these matters could be discussed.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I would think publicly
5 rather than privately.

6 MR. BROWN: Yes.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: If it were publicly,
8 there would need to be some kind of public hearing
9 such as this.

10 MR. BROWN: Yes.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: It has been pointed out
12 to us that this must not in any way diminish
13 ministerial responsibility. I would have thought
14 that in order to preserve that responsibility we
15 could not go very far towards the American system;
16 it would have to be the kind of hearing which was
17 advisory and which might be within a department. Have
18 you any suggestions?

19 MR. BROWN: They might be very broad
20 in coverage and they might primarily be for the
21 purpose of testifying as to the possible, probable
22 or potential impact of changes contemplated. Would
23 that not be its chief advantage?

24 None of us in industry -- and I am
25 speaking for myself -- sees the whole picture. We
26 are not in a position to do so. We can testify,
27 however, as to the impact of these things as we see
28 it and leave it to someone else to put the pieces
29 together, to put together my testimony and someone
30 else's testimony, and at least get the benefit of
practical experience in regard to the possible effects
of fundamental changes in law which may be contemplated.



1
2
3 We are trying to avoid the situations
4 which we think arose following the last budget.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you come forward
6 annually with a submission such as you are now
7 putting before us?

8 MR. BROWN: If the issue were important
9 enough, yes.

10 MR. ROSS: One has to have an idea
11 of what the government proposes. Making a
12 submission just shooting into space is not very
13 productive, but if we knew the general lines we could
14 offer opinions. There have been instances where
15 government has put in a budget and then has with-
16 drawn it because it was found to be unworkable --
17 the withdrawal coming as a result of people pointing
18 out the effects of which the government was not
19 aware.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I would have thought it
21 would be useful whether or not you had any inclination
22 of government proposals -- and more useful if you
23 did than if you did not, but surely one cannot
24 expect to secure the best laws -- and when I say the
25 best I mean those most suitable for the country
26 and its people -- without people expressing themselves
27 as to the kind of laws which they would like. Of
28 course, that is one of the advantages of public
29 hearings of a Commission. It would seem to me as
30 one goes on year by year expressing views regarding
the laws there is bound to be an impact made and
the laws will over a period of time do their best to



1
2
3 conform to the collective views as so expressed.
4 Would that not be true?

5 MR. ROSS: Most of us belong to the
6 Chamber of Commerce or the Institute of Chartered
7 Accountants, and in one way or another we do
8 make contributions to their annual submissions.
9 Whether another one would be adding very much to the
10 situation I do not know, but if we had some idea
11 what the government contemplated we might be able
12 to give some very helpful advice on occasions.

13 MR. GREENMAN: We can think of some
14 examples when new provisions have been put in the
15 budget speech which, it rapidly became obvious, were
16 poor and they had to be withdrawn when everyone
17 rushed to Ottawa to point out what should have been
18 pointed out before the budget speech.

19 One that comes to mind is the
20 imposition of the 40% tax on pay-outs of lump sums
21 of our pension plans. This was ill-conceived,
22 and as soon as the government heard the obvious
23 objections it was quickly withdrawn. This is the
24 sort of thing that comes to mind when we say that
25 if we have an idea of what they were planning we
26 could all contribute at that time before there is
27 embarrassment for anyone.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is a real
29 point here as to just how specific the government's
30 approach would have to be. Suppose as an alternative
it were to say that we are thinking of doing some-
thing substantial about, say, personal corporations



/ng

1
2
3 or undistributed surplus, or something of that sort,
4 and we will receive representations on this subject.
5 There is a danger in the consideration of a
6 specific proposal, of course, that all the evidence
7 would be negative, simply that people did not like
8 what was being proposed and would come down and
9 say so, and not feel it their responsibility to
10 make any alternative suggestions.

11 MR. KARR: In that case, of course,
12 you do at least have the opportunity of presenting
13 your views. Your views may not be accepted. This
14 is what is missing now.

15 MR. GREENMAN: I could see it operate
16 in the one specific case I mentioned. All they
17 would have to do is tell us they are tired of the
18 section 36 procedure on lump sum payments which
19 involved the trouble of computing the average of
20 the last three years, the average tax rate, and
21 that they would like to make it a flat, graduated
22 scale. If they said that was what was in their minds
23 for the next budget, that of course would invite
24 a consideration of all the pros and cons.

25 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It might not
26 elicit very much for alternative approaches.

27 MR. GREENMAN: On this narrow example,
28 I think people would have been quick to point out
29 that even though very large sums might be involved
30 in pay-outs, the graduation should not be extreme
because a working man could receive twenty-five or
thirty thousand, perhaps, under such circumstances,



C/ng

7

1

2

3

4

5

6

and therefore obviously a high rate of tax applied to that would not be fair. This is something that was completely forgotten by the draftsman of this particular tax.

7

8

9

10

11

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Sometimes discussions develop more heat than light, and there could be a queue forming up right down to Rideau Street to be heard on some very controversial things, but that does not in itself rule this out as a forum, as a platform to discuss it.

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think the need is for a vehicle for bringing forward intelligent examination. Whether you get it through putting forward a specific proposal and say, "What do you think of this?" or whether you offer an area in which you are proposing changes and asking for suggestions as to what the changes should be -- what you need is the vehicle.

19

20

21

MR. BROWN: Maybe we need to experiment. Perhaps we should try something like this. It may not be perfect in the first stage.

22

23

24

25

26

THE CHAIRMAN: The Commission indicates to me that one gets all kinds of suggestions. We have had complete tax systems and suggestions on every subject I can think of. Certainly they have been on both sides and of both qualities, but there has been no holding back.

27

28

COMMISSIONER WALLS: I would hate to think of the Minister facing up to 335 briefs!

29

30

THE CHAIRMAN: Is there anything further?



1
2
3 Thank you very much. I think this
4 exhausts our questions. This has been most worth
5 while indeed. You have been very helpful to us.
6 We are extremely grateful. It is nice to have seen
7 you.

8 THE SECRETARY: While Mr. Gilbert is
9 still with us I would like to enter two briefs.
10 The first is a supplementary brief of the Invest-
11 ment Dealers' Association of Canada.

12 EXHIBIT 342: Supplementary Brief,
13 Investment Dealers'
14 Association of Canada.

15 The next is a supplementary brief of
16 the Equitable Income Tax Foundation.

17 EXHIBIT 343: Supplementary Brief,
18 Equitable Income Tax
19 Foundation.

20 The next item of business is a
21 continuation of an examination of the brief submitted
22 by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants,
23 Exhibit 288.

24 EXHIBIT 288: Brief, Canadian
25 Institute of
26 Chartered Accountants.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Good day, gentlemen.
28 We are glad to see you back again. Thank you very
29 much for returning. I think it was a good move to have
30 deferred sales tax -- not that we had much choice



1
2
3 at the time. However, it certainly has provided us
4 with the opportunity of bearing down on that
5 particular part of the brief a little harder. I
6 certainly read it over again to refresh my memory,
7 and I found a lot in it.

8 I think we turn now to page 90.

9 MR. LITTLE: Mr. Chairman, before you
10 start the questions perhaps I might just reacquaint
11 the Commission members in case they have forgotten
12 as to the respective roles of those who are here with
13 me. We constitute a small part of the larger
committee which was here before.

14 Mr. Philip has acted as permanent
15 secretary to our special committee throughout all its
16 work. Mr. Gerald Townsend appeared at the preliminary
17 hearing as our expert on sales tax. However, in
18 the meantime he has taken a very important position
19 with the Ontario Committee on Taxation and as a
20 result, while he graciously agreed to come, we hope
21 the burden of his replies might rest with someone
22 else and we hope this will be Mr. Eric Ford who
23 is on my left who, while not an original member of
24 the Committee, was seconded by us to deal with this
25 one major area of sales tax. On his left is
26 Mr. Thomas, the Chief Executive Officer of the
27 Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.

28 Throughout the balance of the hearings,
29 while we will help to the extent that we can, we
30 will look to Mr. Ford to carry the burden of replies
to your questions.



G-10 1
2
3 At this point I might say that on
4 page 90 we should correct an error on the first line.
5 We are referring to the Excise Tax Act and not the
6 Excise Act.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

8 I do not think we need to discuss
9 the different types of tax. I am glad, however,
10 you put them on record. I think it is a useful
11 discussion of them, as well as your reference to the
12 added value tax where it fits. You say:

13 "It would therefore appear that a
14 change in the type of sales tax
15 levied by the Canadian government
16 should only be considered if
17 the point at which tax is levied
18 is changed, and the choice would
19 then lie between the single stage
20 tax and the added value tax."

21 We subsequently dismissed the added value tax, so
22 that you come down and say that if the point is
23 changed it should be a single stage tax. That brings
24 you to the conclusion, I think, that on balance
25 as between tax at the manufacturer level and tax
26 at the retail level, you believe that fairness
27 dictates the latter although perhaps economy in the
28 collection of the tax favours the manufacturer's
29 level as there are less collectors and fewer people
30 to deal with, and in fact it is a very cheap and
economical tax to collect. However, as we all know,
it has some difficulties.



1
2
3 You, however, say that it would appear
4 that the federal government should only change to
5 the retail level if it gained the co-operation of all
6 the provinces. We have had people say that
7 irrespective of co-operation of the provinces the
8 tax should be shifted. That would mean that merchants
9 would have to deal with two taxes.-- if they had
10 a cigar box for provincial tax they would have to have
11 a second one for federal tax, and so on. I suppose
12 the people who have suggested this take the view
13 that if this was done common sense would eventually
14 dictate that the two would come together, perhaps
15 eventually would be forced to come together. I
16 gather that you are of the view that if the federal
17 government said they were going to impose the tax
18 at the retail level and were going to proceed to
19 collect it themselves, it would be a very costly
20 operation and a pretty inefficient one.

21 MR. FORD: Yes, sir, there are two
22 basic problems. First, there is the small retailer
23 who does not keep adequate records and with whom
24 the provincial governments now deal on the cigar
25 box or milk bottle basis. Having two cigar boxes
26 or two milk bottles seems to us to be a silly
27 provision. In addition to that, there is the problem
28 that unless you have uniformity of the tax across
29 the country -- that is uniformity of exemptions
30 particularly -- each retailer will be faced with
two separate taxing statutes with varying exemptions
and provisions which may give rise to severe



1
2
3 administrative problems for even the largest and
4 smallest of the retailers.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Would those problems be
6 worse than what goes on now where we have two taxes?
7 It is true they are at different levels. We have
8 two, and the two we have now have different rules.

9 MR. FORD: I think it depends a good
10 deal on the differential of the exemptions as
11 between the federal government and the provincial
12 governments. For example, most of the provincial
13 governments are now exempting children's clothing,
14 and this is according to a certain size. If the
15 federal government were not to exempt children's
16 clothing the retailer would be faced in every case
17 with the position of having to remember that he had
18 to collect federal tax on children's clothing and
19 not provincial tax.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: He would put a tag on
21 the goods.

22 MR. FORD: He could, but the situation
23 would become more complex if the provincial government
24 and the federal government failed to agree on
25 exactly what size standard constituted children's
26 clothing. It is this type of problem we are
27 afraid of.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: And that is what led you
29 to your recommendation? Are there any other
30 considerations that lead you to the conclusion that
without co-operation we should not move to the retail
level?



G-13

1
2
3 MR. FORD: I think the other major
4 consideration would be that there does not seem to
5 be the same advantage from the government's point
6 of view, from the administrative cost point of view,
7 in moving to the retail tax unless there is a
8 co-ordination of the provincial and federal taxes.
9 In other words, the retail tax is undoubtedly more
10 expensive to administer, and I think the experience
11 of the provincial governments in administration costs
probably shows this.

12 If there is no co-ordination between
13 the federal government and the provincial government,
14 we simply have a compounding of that more expensive
15 collection procedure without the administrative
16 advantage of having only one collector.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Is the provincial tax
18 fairly expensive to collect? I have seen
19 Professor Due's estimates, which I think run up to
20 about 3%, but it occurs to me that the whole
21 machinery of collecting provincial taxes may not be
22 engaged up to now. There is more auditing
required probably and more enforcement procedure.

23 MR. FORD: I think the difficulty on
24 the statistics available at the moment is to
25 determine exactly how expensive the retail sales
26 tax is now to administer. We have the problem in
27 the provinces that compensation is paid to retailers
28 for collecting the tax. If this is part of the
29 combined federal provincial tax we are recommending,
30 this of course raises the collection costs. Secondly,



-14

1
2
3 I think very few of the provinces are as yet doing
4 a satisfactory job of auditing the returns of vendors
5 and that most provinces are going to have to set up
6 collection procedures in future so the present cost
7 figures may be on the low side.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: There has been no
9 estimate made as to the losses and as to the efficiency
10 of the collection?

11 MR. FORD: I cannot recall exact
12 figures. Professor Due, as I remember, believes
13 the efficiency is underestimated rather than the
14 other way round, and that in fact most taxes are
15 collected by responsible retailer organization; that
16 the number of retailers who would fail to collect
17 tax or would commit fraud on the sales tax is quite
18 limited and that the amount of tax evasion at the
19 provincial level is probably overstated or over-
20 estimated.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I had an idea that about
22 half the retail business was done by small merchants.

23 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I believe the
24 percentage is higher. I believe it is 90% according
25 to the figures we have -- 90% of the retail business is
26 done by what is recognized as small retailers.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The Retail Council
28 said they had something like 22% of sales.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Anyway, a large part is
30 done by small merchants. I wonder why Professor Due
would conclude that they were fairly secure because
of their being collected by larger merchants.



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

MR. FORD: I think there may be a question of interpretation of a small merchant versus a large merchant, and in addition there is probably the factor that a good many small merchants probably do keep very good records.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I heard the adminis-
4 trator for Nova Scotia deliver a topic statement
5 in which he said the loss was much less than anti-
6 cipated; he thought it was not any great factor.
7 He may have been prejudiced in his views, but I think
8 he was giving what, at that time, would appear to him
9 to be the facts.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: You set forth the advantages
11 of your recommended change in paragraph 275, where I
12 am now. Has anybody anything before that?

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Where are you?

14 THE CHAIRMAN: This is paragraph 275, page
15 97.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, I have some
17 questions before that. The first thing, it seems to
18 me, is that you indicate you feel a greater emphasis
19 should be put on sales tax, mostly based on European
20 experience. On page 91 you first of all deal with
21 the fact that under 20 per cent of our tax revenue
22 comes from sales tax. The only thing I would draw
23 to your attention there is that your figures are
24 actually fairer than most that are put before us;
25 but under sales tax you did not include the excise
26 tax, which is another form of sales tax. They carry an
27 additional 10 or 15 per cent. Excise duties should
28 be included in there, but I do not think excise tax.
29 If you add that, you find that instead of being under
30 20 per cent in the year you quoted it was 23 per cent,
and in the following year, 26 per cent. So there is
actually a higher percentage than the one you quote.



1
2
3 When you make the comparison, on page 92,
4 generally speaking European countries rely more
5 heavily on sales tax, are you not ignoring the fact
6 that in most of these countries they have a single
7 government form of tax, whereas when you add our
8 provincial sales tax, it brings us up relatively high
9 among all the countries in the amount of sales tax?

10 MR. FORD: Yes. I am sorry that in our
11 statistical work we did not make any attempt to draw
12 together the total national sales tax at all levels
13 of government and attempt to compare that.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I wanted to make sure,
15 because this is built on the premise we tax commodities
16 much less than other countries. You are basing a lot
17 of your philosophy in your whole brief on that. I
18 think perhaps you agree we are not very much under
19 these other countries, with the possible exception of
20 France, percentage wise.

21 MR. LITTLE: Talking about the philosophy
22 of the whole brief, I think we came to the conclusion
23 that the rates of corporate tax and the progressive
24 rates of personal tax were now too high. In our
25 recommendation that we shift to the retail level of
26 sales tax, we assume the rates would go down, as they
27 would obviously do, in producing the same amount of
28 revenue. But our philosophy on suggesting the increased
29 revenue from sales tax is only if it becomes necessary
30 to raise more revenues to finance more expenditures.
What we are really saying is that we do not want in-
creased taxes of any sort; but if we must choose



1
2
3 between them we say this is the route we think is
4 the better route to go.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that.

6 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I have one or two
7 questions on page 95. You state:

8 "Frequently where no wholesale
9 market exists for domestically
10 produced goods, the sales tax
11 broadened on imported goods
12 may be lower than on competing
13 domestic goods unless complicated
14 valuation rules are introduced."

15 We have heard a great deal about the
16 inequity that there exists between imported and
17 domestically manufactured goods. What would you
18 think of a flat charge being put on all imported
19 goods, to bring it up to the equivalent of the
20 wholesale price or the price the manufacturer --
21 the cost he has to entertain, such as financing
22 advertising and certain freight charges, and so on?
23 There is one country that does that. Do you think
24 it would be fair, from the standpoint of comparison
25 between various types of goods, and would that be
26 overcome by the fact you save so much on administering
27 by putting a flat charge, which would get away from
28 your problem of complicated valuations.

29 MR. FORD: It seems to me the flat charge
30 would amount to a customs impost of one sort or
another, rather than a sales tax of general appli-
cation. Apart from that, it seems to me you would



1
2
3 have some administrative problems in determining
4 exactly which groups should be subject to this charge.
5 It would depend on the status of the importer. If
6 it was a retailer who was importing, you presumably
7 would not put the impost on; whereas if it was a
8 wholesaler you would. I have not thought enough about
9 it in the past so I can come to any firm conclusions
10 on it.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In your next para-
12 graph, on page 95, you say:

13 "A tax levied at the wholesale level"
14 -- you agree the same amount may be raised at a lower
15 rate of tax or since the tax base is larger, but it
16 is subject to the same type of distortions. Surely,
17 you would admit it is subject to less of them? Does
18 not wholesale tax really reduce the number of trans-
19 actions requiring past adjustments, and will not it
20 also eliminate most of the inequities on imports? It
21 does surely also have an advantage over the manu-
22 facturers' tax, and to get away from problems of
23 defining "use" ---

24 THE CHAIRMAN: -- and special brands.

25 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It avoids different
26 treatment of licenced and unlicenced wholesalers we
27 have under the manufactures' tax; and the same revenue
28 can be raised by a lower tax rate, and more avoidance
29 of pyramiding, so surely wholesale tax has some
30 advantages over the present manufacturers' tax, and
you do not find the same type of distortions?

MR. FORD: I think we do find the same type



1
2
3 of problems with the wholesale tax. In the first
4 instance, it creates some additional problems which
5 do not now exist. It creates the problem of the
6 wholesaler who sells to a consumer or as opposed to
7 selling to a retailer. Where we now have no problem
8 with sales of goods direct from the manufacturer to
9 the large retailer who buys in most cases at prices
10 equivalent to the price a wholesaler can purchase
11 them, if it is moved to the wholesale level we have
12 the large retailer buying in bulk obtaining a
13 competitive advantage over retailer buying in smaller
14 quantities. So there is immediately a problem of
15 upward valuation of bulk purchasing from the manu-
16 facturer to achieve equity between one class of re-
17 tailer and another. The same problems as now exist
18 continue to exist in the case of sales by manufac-
19 turers directed to consumers. It is simply a
20 difference in the price level, and you have to
21 readjust discounts now granted to manufacturers.

22 COMMISSIONER PERRY: The discount would
23 become very much less.

24 MR. FORD: They would become somewhat
25 less.

26 MR. LITTLE: I wonder if it would be fair
27 to say it is perfectly true, as Mr. Walls suggested,
28 to the extent there is an improvement in the position.
29 We admit this in paragraph 269. At the same time
30 though, the widening of the number of taxpayers
involved and the increased cost of administration,
we think that with that problem plus the new problems



1
2
3 that are created, they are such that while they do
4 not offset the disadvantages it is not sufficient
5 improvement to make a move of this kind. In other
6 words, our conclusion is we would rather stay where
7 we are rather than make a move to that level.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: This is a matter of judgment,
9 and we intend to keep on employing it. I must confess
10 that like Mr. Walls, I was a little surprised you
11 came down this way. There may be quite a difference
12 between the tax on the wholesaler and manufacturer
13 level, primarily because of the large number of goods
14 which do not pass through wholesalers, and where the
15 prices have to be adjusted, and every time that
16 happens there is something arbitrary. You take
17 averages, and there^{are}/imperfections in any averages:
18 some above, and some below; and there would have to
19 be arbitrary adjustments. It seems to me when one
20 goes to the other level and the price is what the
21 retailer pays for it, there is a much greater area of
22 evenness. I may be exaggerating, because I find
23 some retailers do perform wholesale functions, and
24 it is not fair to put a tax on their purchase price
25 the same as on those who do not perform wholesale
26 functions, without adjustment. It might be those
27 adjustments are just as difficult as the adjustments
28 are now. That is something we have to look at.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: On page 96 you state,
27 in the second paragraph :

28 "To have two separate retail sales
29 taxes with varying exemptions would
30



H-7

1
2
3 place a heavy burden on retailers
4 with respect to collection of the
5 tax and would result in very severe
6 problems in those cases where records
7 are not well kept. It is possible
8 to develop simple systems for levying
9 a single tax where records are rudi-
10 mentary but the whole system might
11 collapse if a second tax was put on
12 at the retail level. It would there-
13 fore appear that the federal govern-
14 ment could only shift its tax to the
15 retail level if it's going to the
16 corporation of all the provinces."

17 I want to ask you if you have given
18 consideration to another alternative: That is, a
19 single stage turn-over tax or hidden tax collected
20 from the retailers by the federal government, such
21 as is the practice in one European country, in which
22 they base the tax in most cases on the gross income
23 from sales of the retailers. In other words, it is
24 a hidden retail tax. If the provinces would not
25 cooperate with you on a joint, visual retail tax,
26 could you not have an option of moving your tax
27 forward to the retailer or consumer level, but making
28 a federal tax a hidden tax? Is not that another
29 alternative?
30

MR. FORD: It may be an alternative, but
there are certain problems with that. First of all,
it is my understanding there is a large number of



1
2
3 states in the United States which levy a gross
4 revenue tax. In almost all cases that is done
5 separately, and the retailer refused to absorb
6 it without telling the customer.

7 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In this particular
8 European country they have legislated it is against
9 the law not to do so.

10 MR. FORD: If it was legislated, it would
11 overcome the problem, and the public would be aware
12 of it.

13 The second problem in gross revenue tax
14 is the records must be well kept, unless you have no
15 exemptions at all, otherwise the tax becomes quite
16 complicated in regard to trying to determine which
17 part should be subject to tax.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: At least you do get
19 away from the fact you are only dealing with the
20 retailer himself, but if you should go for joint
21 retail tax with the provinces, to get them to co-
22 ordinate their exemptions and other conditions you
23 would then be dealing with not just the retailers,
24 but with the retailers' clerks, which would become
25 an almost impossible problem if you were to attempt
26 to operate a joint tax under different conditions,
27 especially as, without doubt, it would look to me
28 that if you go on joint tax it is going to be at
29 different levels in different provinces, because
30 the provinces have taken that sales tax in some
cases for specific properties, and they may have
to increase as the weight of demand required.



1
2
3 I now have some questions on page 97.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Go ahead.

5 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You say:

6 "In order for the tax to be effective
7 it would be essential that the taxing
8 statutes of both the federal and
9 provincial governments should be the
10 same."

-- and I agree, if it were a joint tax.

11 Have you given any thought to how you
12 would handle retail credit sales? I am not even
13 sure how the provinces handle them. As a tax,
14 is it on the product as initially sold, or take
15 cases where there is no down payment, do they
16 assess it as the payments of ?

17 MR. FORD: I know of no exception in the
18 Canadian provinces to the role that the taxes are
19 payable at the time of original sale, no matter
20 what the terms, so the tax must be collected at the
21 time of sale.

22 There is no down payment to the retailer
23 at that point is assuming the credit risk.

24 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I think the Retail
25 Merchants brought that up, because they thought this
26 matter of financing would be a real problem to a
27 great number of people.

28 MR. FORD: I agree, it is a significant
29 problem, if you do have the combined rate.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I am not sure that the
burden of the financing of that could not be offset



1
2
3 by the release of the financing of the tax on their
4 inventories, which they now have, so they might be
5 ahead.

6 Of course, you feel this thing is worth
7 while, with the cooperation of the provinces. Have
8 you thought about the pros and cons of the provinces
9 going along with a switch in the federal tax at the
10 retail level? We will try and avoid asking Mr.
11 Townsend this question.

12 MR. FORD: I do not know of any good
13 reason why the provinces would not go along with
14 the federal government, although I would expect
15 that at least some of the provinces would insist
16 that they have the control over the changing of
17 exemptions, that the federal government's control
18 would be exclusively limited to its right to change
19 rates. Of course, exemptions would be changeable,
20 presumably by consultation with all parties, but the
21 provinces would not wish to give the federal govern-
22 ment the right to change exemptions at a moment's
23 notice.

24 MR. LITTLE: In answering the question,
25 perhaps you want to explain whether you are talking
26 about the likelihood of reasonable cooperation in
27 adopting a common form of tax and common exemptions,
28 as opposed to agreement as to who would in fact
29 collect and administer the tax.

30 It seems to me unlikely there might be
provinces that would prefer to control the collection
machinery and remit the federal portion to the federal



1
2
3 government, rather than the reverse. It seems to
4 me this does not seem to destroy the validity of
5 the proposition.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I have wondered how the
7 provinces would avoid the blaming of the tax on the
8 federal government and collecting themselves. They
9 would not want to be saddled with a 13 per cent tax.
10 There may be a perfectly simple answer to this, but
11 I have not up to now thought of it.

12 MR. FORD: I would have suspected the
13 ingenuity of the provincial politicians would permit
14 them to make that assumption apparent to the public.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I think there might
16 be a looseness by either form of government, and
17 particularly by the provincial government, because I
18 think the consumer has fixed in his mind that retail
19 taxes are a provincial tax. I am wondering whether
20 the provinces should feel this is a tax reserve that
21 they have obtained through use and it will not be
22 impinged upon by the federal government and, there-
23 fore, they will not attempt to cooperate. The
24 reason we are concerned with this is that so many
25 of the recommendations regarding retail sales tax
26 are only based on providing you get this cooperation;
27 and the big problem is, if we do not get this
28 cooperation what do we do.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: And is it worth our
30 writing in the report: "It is a good idea, pro-
viding there is cooperation." -- full stop? I would
not have thought so. I would have thought, in



ANGUS. STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO, ONTARIO

1
2
3 reporting it we would have in our mind where
4 cooperation is not obtainable and whether we are
5 reaching for the moon; and I suppose that perhaps
6 we should consider alternatives.

7 MR. FORD: I would have thought it was
8 obtainable, speaking objectively, with certain stipu-
9 lations as to what the provincial rights are in the
10 tax would be. , many of the provinces
11 might be anxious to cooperate if by so doing they
12 could standardize their exemptions with other
13 provinces, and by so doing reduce their exemptions
14 over all. If a tax on services were instituted at
15 the same time, this could almost exclusively be
16 blamed on the federal government. Simalarly, with
17 cooperation the provincial governments are going to
18 have to give, in any event because of collection
19 problems between them on inter-provincial sales, this
20 would be a powerful incentive for the provinces to
21 enter a scheme which would provide for the collection
22 of taxes on all sales and also on imports. It is a
23 very difficult problem for the provinces at the
24 present time.

25 COMMISSIONER WALLS: This matter of inter-
26 provincial sales, it is a problem which exists today,
27 and you would have thought that if you envisage all
28 this cooperation that, perhaps, in their joint meetings
29 with the other interested parties it would have
30 already solved that.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: It is under dis-
cussions.



-13

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, I know it is.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: Before leaving this point might I ask the representatives here this morning if they have given any thought, or if they have expressed themselves on another psychological factor involved in placing the tax at the retail level arising out of the fact there seems to be a preponderance of evidence that the housewife today -- and that is where the purchasing power of the nation rests, with her, in this field, certainly -- would be surprised in many instances to know that there is such a thing as manufacturer's sales tax on the goods that she is buying? This would suddenly loom up before her if it were at the retail level, and she would be confronted, perhaps for the first time, with the knowledge that here was a tax she had never known to exist and she had never paid, as far as she had knowledge before.

MR. LITTLE: Mr. Grant, I would think perhaps this is a good thing. I certainly do not share the concern of those who oppose the retail tax when they suggest this will have a retarding effect on spending. I just do not believe it for one moment. People are going to spend their money. If it induces some people to save modestly, this may be a good thing. But I cannot accept the proposition that disclosure of this tax will in the long run have any significant effect on the amount of money they spend.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: I agree, but the



1
2
3 impact is in the fact that a government is now
4 imposing a tax which is going to be disclosed,
5 whereas they are receiving a vast amount of revenue
6 now from a tax which is not disclosed. It is the
7 effect -- and to get down to brass tacks it is the
8 political effect that exposing taxes at retail levels
9 will have. It is just a case of getting your reaction
10 to that, as the group.

11 MR. LITTLE: I think our reaction to that
12 is as we have expressed in our earlier appearance,
13 when we talk about taxation in general terms, in
14 the way of broadening the base. We think the majority
15 of people should be aware of what it costs to run
16 the country, and more particularly what their own
17 demands upon government, for more help and support
18 and social services, do cost. We think this would
19 be a very good thing. If it slows up the expansion
20 of spending by the government, maybe this may be a
21 good thing too.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: On balance, you believe
23 that in the national interest these taxes should be
24 brought as much to light as it is possible to do?

25 MR. LITTLE: I think it is the condition
26 we took throughout our deliberations.

27 COMMISSIONER GRANT: While the initial
28 impact might be quite adverse and serious, both
29 from the point of view of the individual recipient
30 and also from the fact the sales might be curtailed
or shrink as a result, you think that after that
initial impact was over things would adjust them-
selves?



H-15

1
2
3 MR. LITTLE: I do. I think, in a small
4 way, this was demonstrated by the provincial retail
5 tax. There was a slow-up for a very short period,
6 and things have now gone on as before. Certainly,
7 the retail volume this Christmas in Ontario, as I
8 understand it from someone in the trade, was at its
9 highest level for a great many years.

10 MR. THOMAS: And the impact of the tax
11 to raise the same amount of revenue means the house-
12 wife is still paying the same price for her can of
13 beans.

14 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I do not know
15 whether the Ontario government calls it sales tax
16 or not, but in Nova Scotia we call it hospital tax,
17 and there is a good deal of psychology there. Because
18 they feel they are getting direct benefits from it.
19 A person in hospital is not charged anything, and
20 when they come out it does not cost them a cent, and
21 they realize they are paying for it in the form of
22 a tax, but it is called a hospital tax.

23 MR. LITTLE: In Ontario, when it was
24 introduced, I think there was a good deal of pressure
25 from politicians, in particular, on the government
26 that our tax should be called an education tax.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: We will stand over until
28 2:20.

29 MR. LITTLE: Mr. Chairman, might I just
30 apologize for my forthcoming withdrawal. I thought
we might be through a little earlier, and I have a
meeting with the Minister at 2:30, so Mr. Townsend



1

2

3

will act as Chairman from here on, and I am sorry
I will not be with you until the end.

4

5

THE CHAIRMAN: We are glad to have had
you before us up to now.

6

7

8

--- Luncheon adjournment.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

H-16



1
2
3 --- Hearing resumed at 2.30 p.m.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: We are now at page
5 number 98 and we were talking about the possibility
6 of the provinces being agreeable to cooperate with
7 federal government in sales tax, and I think we
8 moved on from there. Mr. Walls tells me he
9 has some questions on that.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The only thing
11 that struck me about it was, first of all, that
12 the participants have given quite a bit of con-
13 sideration to value added tax. Is the principal
14 reason you are against the value added tax because
15 it is administratively cumbersome?

16 MR. FORD: Yes, that is the principal
17 objection to it.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: You have looked at
19 it much harder than most people who have come before
20 us. We have heard a good deal about the value
21 added tax and we have read a certain amount on it,
22 and I do not know that we want to probe into it too
23 much at the present time. It has been looked at,
24 as you know, in most European countries and it
25 is being looked at very hard in the United Kingdom
26 at the present time.

27 The next thing that really intrigued
28 me was exemptions. I was wondering about the
29 extent to which it might be possible to reduce
30 exemptions without the tax becoming regressive
or unreasonably regressive. You point out "...
including farm and fishing equipment and supplies,



1
2
3 foodstuffs, products of mines and quarries, electricity,
4 fuel and gas for lighting and heating, processing
5 materials and certain printing and educational
6 supplies." I suppose the reason for farming and
7 fishing equipment, other than there being a lot
8 of farmers and fishermen, is that it puts the tax
9 on foodstuffs.

10 MR. FORD: Farmers and fishermen,
11 for the purposes of the Excise Tax Act are
12 regarded as manufacturers, and most of these goods
13 could well be considered as producer's goods.

14 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The only thing
15 is that the other producer's goods have now all been
16 put on the taxable list, so I presume the first
17 reason that farmers may officially continue is that
18 it would indirectly create a tax on food which is
19 contrary to the government's philosophy of advising
20 regression.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Products of mines
22 and quarries -- is it true that they are all exempt?

23 MR. FORD: Yes.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I think that is
25 right. Of course, when it gets to the point where
26 it is put into some product, it may become taxable
27 after that.

28 MR. FORD: It may become taxable after
29 that, or when one of the substantial users of the
30 products of quarries is in the building trade for
building materials, and this becomes the only form
of building material which is not now taxable.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Premixed cement --
4 when you buy a sack of premixed cement there is a
5 tax. There is no tax on the gravel and there is
6 no tax on the sand; there is tax on the cement, and
7 when they are combined into sacks of premixed cement
8 it is taxable.

9 MR. FORD: This is true although-
10 mixed cement sold in dry bags is the only concrete
11 taxable as such.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: What goes direct from
13 the mine or the quarry to the consumer? I suppose
14 coal does in the same form?

15 MR. FORD: Gravel and sand.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: None of those is
17 taxable?

18 MR. FORD: No.

19 COMMISSIONER WALLS: To avoid
20 regression, are there any alternatives you have
21 thought of? Are there any other methods of
22 avoiding exemption than by regression under the
23 tax?

24 MR. FORD: Regression could be avoided
25 by subsidizing all persons equally up to the amount
26 of tax involved in those goods which are the
27 minimum necessities of life. I am not suggesting
28 this, but it is possible, for example, to adjust
29 the family allowances and the old age pension,
30 for example, as methods of avoiding regressivity
in obvious cases.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: If you were to
use another medium, would you then eliminate all



1
2
3 exemptions for simplicity of administration, or
4 would you still allow what is called basic necessities?

5 MR. FORD: I think there are two
6 choices here. One is to tax all consumer goods
7 and make provision for basic necessities through
8 grants and allowances. However, I think even if
9 this was done you would still want to exempt
10 producers goods to avoid a compounding of the tax.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you know anything
12 about the situation in three or four U.S. states
13 which, I believe, make some such payment of that
14 kind rather than exempting goods from sales tax?
Have you heard of it?

15 MR. FORD: No, I am not aware of what
16 is done in the States, although I understand there
17 are some states that make payments. There are
18 also some countries that issue stamps, I believe --
19 exemption stamps -- as a method of overcoming
regressivity in sales tax.

20 COMMISSIONER WALLS: My next question
21 was in regard to electricity. As most electricity
22 today is predominantly a provincially owned utility,
23 have you any reason to believe that they should
collect a federal tax?

24 MR. FORD: It seems to me that a
25 provincially owned institution or organization, if
26 it was producing goods, would be required to pay
27 the tax or collect the tax.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Does that not mean,
29 then, that we have to review the whole situation
30 of governments paying taxes to one another? It would



1
2
3 not just fall on this, it would fall on corporation
4 tax. You would have to look at the whole concept.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: This would not be taxed;
6 it would be collected for the other government.
7 I think that is all you meant, but I am not sure.

8 MR. FORD: Yes. Of course, under
9 the present manufacturers' sales tax a tax on
10 electricity when owned by a provincial government
11 would be a tax on the provincial government since
12 it is the manufacturer who is liable to pay the
tax.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: You conclude
14 here:

15 "We believe that the present
16 exemptions from sales tax should
17 be carefully reviewed and the
18 justification for each exemption
19 examined in the light of the economic
20 need for the exemption."

21 I would have thought the need could
22 not be settled on the basis of economics alone; it
23 would need to be on the social basis also.

24 MR. FORD: I suspect that was a
25 confusion in terms as between social and economic.

26 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You are opposed
27 to too many exemptions. You also say you wish
28 to avoid double taxation -- page 103. In view
29 of these two statements, would you be prepared to
30 recommend that machinery and equipment used in
production should be exempt from retail sales tax?



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. FORD: This is something which I think the Committee itself did not go into in any great detail. I personally believe that producers' goods should be exempt from tax in all cases. However, this is my personal belief rather than a Committee belief.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: You also bring out the point when you continue your paragraph about competing in export markets. Of course, we are faced with the fact that we would lose \$140 million of our revenue if we carried out that as an exemption, and there is great doubt as to whether it affects your export market, or not.

We had a large manufacturing organization before us which does considerable export business who said the other day that they believed it would not affect them. And there are three European governments who are all large exporting governments who all tax them.

MR. FORD: I think it depends a great deal upon the particular industry of which you are speaking. I have seen examples of industries where the impact of the tax on machinery and apparatus is very great indeed, where the costs of machinery and apparatus in the form of expendable tools represent up to about 20 per cent of the selling price of the produced article. In those cases, a tax at 11 per cent must inevitably raise the price at something over 2 per cent if the same profit margin is to be maintained. This is an



1
2
3 isolated case. It depends very much upon the
4 particular industry of which you speak.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: A 20 per cent relation-
6 ship of tools or equipment to sales would be
7 abnormally high, would it not?

8 MR. FORD: Again it depends upon
9 the industry. I would say that is very high, but
10 I would suggest this is probably not unusual in
11 the forging industry where the die wears out rather
12 quickly.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Then, on page 104, you
14 recommend that this be spread to services, but you
15 only recommend that if it goes to the retail level;
16 is that correct?

17 MR. FORD: That is correct.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: You believe that if
19 it were attempted at other than the retail level,
20 it would raise such abnormal problems that it would
21 not be a good thing to do. You do say that one
22 of the problems is that of the rate. I find that
23 most countries which tax services tax them at a
24 lower rate. If one were to propose a tax on
25 services, it would not be 11 per cent, it would
26 seem to me.

27 MR. FORD: I think the point we were
28 trying to make here was that we favoured a tax
29 on services provided that the manufacturers' tax
30 was moved to the retail level. If that is done,
then we can see no reason for any differentiation
in the rate between the tax on services and a tax



1
2
3 on goods.

4 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But I do not quite
5 get your reasoning. I do not understand why you
6 say that if you stayed with the manufacturer's tax
7 the services could not be taxed at the retail level
8 because in effect that is what you have in France
9 today. While value added tax is in effect a
10 distributor's tax, that is at least at two levels,
11 whereas the tax on services at one level is really
12 retail. So I just cannot see why, if it is
13 necessary to raise more revenue and it is not
14 found possible to move your commodity tax to the
15 retail level, why you still could not put a tax
16 on services.

17 MR. FORD: There are two reasons.
18 The first is what we see as an administrative
19 difficulty in splitting the charge made by a vendor
20 for goods as opposed to a charge made for services.
21 This is already a difficult problem under the
22 manufacturer's tax where goods are sold on an
23 installed basis. That is just one example of
24 the service element which is not taxed.

25 Aside from the problem which you face
26 there -- and this problem is magnified having a
27 split rate as between the service element and the
28 rate attaching to goods -- we also feel that the
29 provincial governments would have every reason to
30 complain bitterly if the federal government was
levying a tax on services which would be apparent
to the consumers at the same time as the provincial
governments were almost undoubtedly considering moving



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

into the services field themselves. I think this is the next logical step for the provinces to take.

If we assume that a federal tax on services would be at 8 per cent -- and this is the frequently quoted rate for a retail sales tax to correspond to the 11 per cent manufacturer's tax -- and the provinces were also levying taxes on services at rates between 3 and 6 per cent, you would then have a tax on services evident to the consumer of between 11 and 14 per cent, and I think this would be unfortunate.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: You realize that you are going to have this problem of split level no matter what you do with a services tax?

Take for instance the two most commonly taxed services in other countries, the barber shops and beauty parlours, and the laundries and dry cleaning establishments. If you tax the barber he will have to have some exemption from the laundry for the towels he uses. So you cannot get away even on services without the necessity of split level taxing. You either have to decide that you are going to tax it at more than one level, or you are back again with forms of exemption based on licence.

MR. FORD: It seems to me whether you split the level or not you still have the problem as between the barber shop and the laundry because the barber's shop is inevitably going to use laundry services and it really does not matter whether you are



1
2
3 taxing at 4 per cent or 20 per cent, there is an
4 element of double taxation unless the barber shop
5 gets exemption.

6 What the Committee is suggesting here
7 is that if a service tax is put on, then serious
8 consideration will have to be given to the question
9 of duplication and of compounding the tax, and
10 services will also have to fall into that category
11 of being producer's goods.

12 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Then you state
13 that the tax should not apply to financial matters,
14 such as interest. Yet the country that has perhaps
15 used the tax on services the most -- France --
16 does tax financial institutions, but does not tax
17 professional services; whereas Western Germany does
18 not tax financial institutions but does tax professional
19 services. What should be the line of demarcation
20 as to what constitutes services under service tax?
21 Should it be based entirely on the amount of revenue
22 you want to raise, or should there be economic
23 values as to why you should hand pick the services?

24 MR. FORD: Our conclusion was that
25 the basis for hand picking services was administrative
26 rather than economic or revenue. It was simply the
27 point that if you hand pick those services which
28 it is relatively easier to tax, then this is perhaps
29 the most satisfactory way of imposing a tax because
30 there are many types of service enterprises that it
may be very difficult to tax simply because one
cannot find them. The daily maid is an example of



- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

the type of service upon which it is almost impossible
to levy a tax.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

THE CHAIRMAN: Would you tax professional services?

MR. FORD: I think the view of the committee was we would tax professional services.

THE CHAIRMAN: "Would" or "would not"?

MR. FORD: "Would". That is, provided they were not producer goods type of services. In other words, services rendered to industry which, in turn, were producing services or goods for sale would not be taxed; but where the services were provided for end consumers, it would apply.

THE CHAIRMAN: Some countries exempt them all, because in most cases they go to the distributor.

MR. FORD: This would be true in the case of accountants, but I am not sure about in all other cases.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: If you tax freight services you would be adding to the cost of our exports reaching seaboard, which would place us at a disadvantage in obtaining overseas markets.

MR. FORD: Not necessarily, because again you can provide for exemption of taxation on goods which in themselves are taxable.

THE CHAIRMAN: And you exempt, then, power going to industry, do you?

MR. FORD: Yes.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think you very quickly see this is simply an adoption of the



1
2
3 licensing system now used by the manufacturers' sales
4 tax.

5 MR. FORD: That is correct; or by the
6 provincial sales taxes, which have essentially the
7 same system.

8 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I find it a
9 little confusing to see just what weight you attach
10 to the expression "consumer". I think you are
11 thinking of the ultimate beneficiary of the process
12 of production, because in law a producer who buys
13 goods to be used by himself is the consumer. But
14 it is not that process of consumption that you have
15 in mind; it is way out at the end of the line?

16 MR. FORD: It is consumption by
17 individuals.

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Well, there are
19 individuals in business.

20 MR. FORD: Other than for business
21 purposes.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Do you mean, if
23 a factory buys office equipment for their office,
24 you would not tax that? If they bought typewriters,
25 and so on, they would be the eventual consumer.

26 MR. FORD: I see very little difference
27 to the manufacturer of the costs incurred for office
28 equipment or production machinery. The same costs
29 get built into the price structure, and become just
30 as much part of the price of the goods.

31 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You are already
32 searching for \$140 million to look after the goods



1
2
3 and apparatus used in production. We have always
4 taxed the trucks and the office furniture and office
5 equipment. If you take it off office equipment,
6 you would have to treat trucks used by the firm
7 much the same?

8 MR. FORD: Yes.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Then we are
10 really getting into a big tax deficit, and we are
11 surely going to have to go after the professional
12 services.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Just put the rates
14 up.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You could argue
16 for thorough consistency in the base, with a rate
17 producing the necessary amount of revenue.

18 MR. FORD: That is correct. Presumably,
19 if not in the short term, then at least in the
20 long term the price to the consumer would not
21 increase, even with the higher rate.

22 COMMISSIONER WALLS: But you would
23 have them facing a 20 or 30 per cent visual retail
24 tax?

25 MR. FORD: This is what we are now
26 facing.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Indirect and
28 hidden?

29 MR. FORD: Yes.

30 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You are quite
right.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: What is a little



1
2
3 more frightening is the statement -- I do not know
4 whether it is a statement, but an implication some
5 witnesses have left that it may be some time before
6 the manufacturers' sales tax would get worked out
7 of the system in prices, and this would not be a
8 matter of working off old inventory, but the
9 matter of a rigidity of prices. It would take
10 competitive forces gradually to squeeze the old
11 sales tax out of the system, in the meantime a
12 new sales tax having come on at the end.

13 MR. FORD: There may be a considerable
14 amount of price rigidity in the retail field in
15 some lines of goods. I suspect this is not there
16 in all lines of consumer goods.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: In the manufacturers'
18 areas.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was thinking
20 mainly of prices manufacturers charge where the
21 sales tax is now buried in the price and is usually
22 unknown to the wholesaler or purchaser. But even
23 in this situation there would be a resistance to
24 simply dropping the price by the amount of the
25 former tax.

26 MR. FORD: Of course, at present
27 corporate rates, the government would pick up 50 per
28 cent of any figure.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: This means that 50 per
30 cent of the old sales tax remains built in.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: Which corporation
tax are you talking about?

MR. FORD: The corporation income tax.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Did not you earlier
4 in your brief recommend it be reduced?

5 MR. FORD: Yes, to 40 per cent, so
6 I will revise it to 40 per cent.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I would like to ask
8 a question about pyramiding. Do you believe there
9 is a substantial amount of pyramiding of taxation --
10 and I define it as meaning profits made on tax.

11 MR. FORD: Are you looking at the top
12 of page 107?

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

14 MR. FORD: In reading this portion of
15 the brief a few days ago I realized that was the
16 wrong word. The word should be "duplication" or
17 "compounding".

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Oh, thank you. You
19 do not refer to what is generally discussed under
20 the heading of "pyramiding" in this, do you?

21 MR. FORD: We may have made a passing
22 reference to it.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: I will wait until
24 we come to it.

25 MR. FORD: I cannot remember for sure
26 whether we did make reference to "pyramiding". I
27 think the view of the committee is that pyramiding
28 may be a problem in the short run, but in the long
29 run competitive forces will eliminate any excess
30 profits made on sales tax. There is, of course,
an element of pyramiding in the financial cost
of maintaining an inventory. It covers the interest



1
2
3 costs and insurance costs and inventory losses,
4 so there must be pyramiding to the extent that
5 sales tax is included in the inventories.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: That is further
7 taxation, really. To the extent there is tax
8 included in the inventory, the government has
9 got money for the goods that pass through the
10 system to the consumer. To that extent interest
11 is borne and must be passed on, so the goods sell
at a higher price.

12 Yes, Mr. Walls?

13 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I was on to
14 where they are dealing with the need for appeal,
15 on page 110, so I will wait until you reach that.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: At the top of page 108
17 you point out what we have already discussed, namely
18 that the tax at the manufacturer's level makes it
19 rather difficult to tax services. It seems to me
20 while this applies in a general way it would not
21 apply to telephones, or hydro electric power, that
22 one could easily impose a tax on those things, and
23 manufacturers' sales tax at the same time -- is that
24 not so?

25 MR. FORD: Yes, this could be done,
26 though once again the question arises, since tele-
27 phone charges, other than long distance charges,
28 are now under provincial sales taxation already,
29 whether the provinces would not have some objection
30 to a charge being made on those particular items.
Again, a tax on electricity at the manufacturer's



1
2
3 level would, in fact, be a tax on a provincial agency,
4 in most provinces.

5 COMMISSIONER WALLS: In British
6 Columbia we have provincial sales tax on electricity
7 too.

8 MR. FORD: This, of course, is the
9 provincial government taxing the consumer, where
10 the manufacturer's sales tax is not on the consumer.

11 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You are quite
12 right.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: On page 109 you
14 mention this matter of agreements, and I think
15 it is correct, that the Sales Tax Committee recom-
16 mended agreements be entered into with the trades
17 as to discount. That is exactly what they are
18 called in the U.K., and exactly what they are.
19 As far as I recall, they are entered into for a
20 period of time. I forget what the period is --
21 possibly one or two years, certainly not for very
22 long. It seems to me it works very well in the
23 United Kingdom because once they had negotiated
24 the agreement, which they did with the representatives
25 of the particular trade, that was the end of it
26 for that period of time; and if anyone wanted to
27 complain he had to wait until the current agreement
28 elapsed or expired. Their experience was good,
29 as far as I recall. Do you know anything about that?

30 MR. FORD: We have not studied the
question of agreements as they related to other
countries. I think if an agreement were made for



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

a comparatively short time this would overcome any objection we have heard -- say, for a period of a year or two.

THE CHAIRMAN: I am almost certain that is the case in the United Kingdom.

MR. FORD: I think if a system of agreements were entered into it might be necessary to provide, in the absence of an agreement being reached, that all members of the industry would have to be taxed solely on the sale price in order to force industries to negotiate. Otherwise, there would be no reason to sign the agreement. Once you arrived at a satisfactory base you would quietly go on using it the first time as it suited you, and the agreement would not ever be signed.

THE CHAIRMAN: If the law were drawn that way, it would encourage people to enter into agreements.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: I am on page 109. We get quite a number of people wanting to get away from ministerial decision in regard to notional wholesale values. But if you are going to make the courts the last recourse, which so many people ask for, is not it going to be necessary then that you must define by statute the formula, or must make provision by statute providing regulations whereby the formula can be arrived at before you have anything you can appeal to before a court? And if you are going to do that, are not you going to get into too great rigidity?



1
2
3 Some other countries have only a
4 tax appeal board as the authority, without the
5 authority of the courts. I would like to know
6 what you would think of continuing to allow the
7 Minister a certain amount of decision and discretion,
8 and having an independent body, such as the Tax
9 Appeal Board, as the final means of appealing
these decisions.

10 MR. FORD: Well, I think in paragraph
11 318, on page 110, we consider the suggestion, that
12 a set of formalized rules be made up to
13 the procedures to be followed by the Minister, and
14 which the Tax Appeal authorities would follow
15 in arriving at a price. We adjusted that
16 on the simple ground of rigidity and of the difficulty
17 in deriving formulae that would satisfy all types
of taxpayers.

18 I think, in any case, that where
19 notional values are going to be used it is essential
20 there be a certain amount of ministerial discretion.
21 The thought at the moment is simply that once the
22 Minister has actually decided his discretion, there
23 can be no appeal, even though it may have been
24 exercised in a most unreasonable way, simply because
25 there is no provision for a per cent less than sale
price.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: There is always some
27 element of ministerial discretion in anything that
28 he does, because he has to take the initiative.
29 Whether or not it is in the law, he has to exercise
30



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

his discretion. Then, if he does not, or is challenged, it goes to law. It is just a question as to how strong you want to make that discretion.

I would interpret Mr. Walls' question: Do you wish to write into the law, "at the Minister's discretion", because if you do that is all there is to it, and it stops there, and he is the final "court".

MR. FORD: I think our view would be, if I can turn for a moment to the Income Tax Act, Section 85 (b), which allows a reasonable reserve in respect of a portion of the profits. this is something determined, in the first place, by the Minister, but it is subject to court review. What we are really suggesting is that the Excise Tax Act and its valuation provisions should provide for a price reasonably to be regarded as equivalent to the price the taxpayer would sell the products to the wholesaler.

THE CHAIRMAN: Is not that what the Tax Commission set out? It is drawn in very broad language, I remember, but it again left the initial job to the Minister.

MR. FORD: Yes, that is true.

THE CHAIRMAN: Of course, there was an opportunity for the courts to alter what he had done.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: It is rather interesting to note that in two countries where the final authority is the Tax Appeal Board that people



1
2
3 are very rarely using it since it has been put into
4 effect. Your suggestion seems to be they have
5 it there, and in neither case is it being used to
6 any great extent. I am referring to both the U.K.
7 and Australia.

8 MR. FORD: I can only say, from
9 my own professional experience, I know of only a
10 few cases where there would have been a question
11 referred to the courts. I think one of the
12 outstanding points of the sales tax administration
13 in this country is that it has been done on the
14 most equitable basis imaginable, and there are
15 very few cases, but there are a few, and this
16 is a protection against an unfavourable decision
17 of the Tax Appeal case.

18 COMMISSIONER WALLS: On the next page
19 you deal then with the liability of the vendor
20 in regard to somebody issuing ^{an} incorrect exemption
21 form. The trouble seems to be, as things are
22 today, that under Section 68, while it makes the
23 vendor responsible, it does not give him very much
24 power within the Act to exert it. What do you think
25 of the idea that is used in one other country, where
26 the exemption is not made out to the vendor, but
27 it is made out to the Crown, and therefore if there
28 are any cases like that the Crown has the responsi-
29 bility of prosecution?

30 MR. FORD: That certainly would be
an acceptable method. An alternative method
would be to insist that all persons entitled to claim



1
2
3 an additional exemption would be required to be
4 licensed and to quote their licence on every order
5 for goods conditionally exempt, and then be held
6 responsible for the use of that licence to the
7 Crown. I think probably I am saying the same
8 thing as you, but in different words.

9 COMMISSIONER WALLS: I was rather
10 wondering why in your brief on sales tax you made
11 no reference to what we were to do with excise
12 tax, because excise tax accounts for \$250 million
13 coming in, and there is an additional 10 per cent
14 on some items, and on others an additional 15 per
15 cent. Irrespective of what level we decided to
16 tax, there have been recommendations we should follow
17 the rate being given by other countries, by having
18 a multiple rate sales tax. In other words, instead
19 of having two taxes, call it a sales tax, and on
20 those items where you have 10 per cent on excise
21 tax you would now have over 21 per cent at a
22 manufacturer's level, or perhaps in the neighbourhood
23 of 16 per cent at the retail level.
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 MR. FORD: I see no difference when
4 you are talking of taxes at the manufacturer's level
5 as between goods subject to excise tax as opposed to
6 the sales tax. In other words, if it was desired
7 to combine the rates, so long as you are combining
8 the rate at the manufacturer's level, I see no dif-
ference.

9
10 If the tax were raised to the retail
11 level -- I am afraid this is a point which we intended
12 to cover in the brief and somewhere in the editing
13 process it got left out. We intended to recommend
14 that excise tax remain at the manufacturer's level.
Only the general sales tax would be moved to the re-
tail level.

15 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Why would you
16 impose that, for instance, on Mr. Eddy, let us say,
17 who manufactures matches? If you are going to charge
18 him 11 per cent at one stage and then another 10 per
19 cent at a different stage, why should it not just be
20 one tax collection?

21 MR. FORD: I think our reasons for
22 this were that while the manufacturers of goods sub-
23 ject to excise tax -- there are relatively few manu-
24 facturers involved, only a very few industries and
25 they are well aware of those items which are subject
26 to excise tax and those which are not. If these were
27 combined at the retail level it would mean setting
28 different rates for different products and for ad-
29 ministrative reasons we felt it was best to leave it
30 at the manufacturers level.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Well, if you
4 are going to maintain a two-tax system or a combined
5 tax depending on which level is used, what would you
6 consider to be the criterion of products that you
7 carry more taxes than others. We have had represent-
8 ations that this is not a luxury tax but in fact no-
9 body seems to be able to define just what constitutes
10 the authority for certain products to be carrying more
11 tax than others. Would you care to give us a def-
12 inition of what products should be taxed more than
13 others.

14 MR. FORD: I am afraid the Committee
15 really did not get into the question as to whether
16 certain items should be taxed more heavily than others
17 and I think we would be better not to make any specific
18 recommendation as to one product or another.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: There is only one more
20 point. You mention here, I think, that you are in
21 favour of publication of all rulings and I think most
22 people who have appeared before us say pretty much
23 the same thing.

24 That completes our questions, I think.
25 It just remains to thank you very much indeed for the
26 great deal of research you have put into this and the
27 hard work you have given to it to accomplish this
28 very worthwhile task on the Excise Tax Act. It is
29 something that worries us a good deal, I might say,
30 and we need a lot of help. We are very grateful to
you for all the help you have given us. Thank you
very much indeed.



1
2
3 MR. TOWNSEND: I, in turn, would like
4 to thank the Commission on behalf of the Canadian
5 Institute of Chartered Accountants and Mr. Little and
6 his Committee for having the opportunity to appear
7 before you.

8 I think if our brief and answers to
9 your questions are of any help to you at all then we
10 will be well satisfied. I should also like to say,
11 Mr. Chairman, that the Institute will of course be
12 very happy to give you any other assistance it can
13 as you get along in your deliberations. If there is
14 any information we can give you or any help we can
15 give you at all, we will be happy so to do.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: That is indeed kind.
17 Thank you again.

18 Is there any further business, Mr.
19 Secretary.

20 THE SECRETARY: One more item of
21 business, Mr. Chairman. This was just delivered to
22 me within the last ten minutes by registered air mail
23 from a brief/Mr. R. S. Ball of R.S. Ball and Company,
24 Chartered Accountants, Winnipeg. Mr. Ball wishes me
25 to enter this brief into the record which I will now
26 do as Exhibit 344.

27 ---EXHIBIT 344: Brief from Mr. R.S. Ball, Winnipeg.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you. We will
29 stand over until 9:30 tomorrow morning.

30 ---Whereupon the hearing adjourned.

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON

TAXATION

HEARINGS

HELD AT

OTT.

OTT.

VOLUME No. 98 DATE:

98

OFFICIAL REPORTERS
ANGUS, STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
BOARD OF TRADE BLDG.
11 ADELAIDE ST. W.
TORONTO

364-5865 (TOLL FREE) 364-7383



ROYAL COMMISSION ON TAXATION

Proceedings of hearings held before
the Royal Commission on Taxation
in the Supreme Court of Canada
Building, Ottawa, Ontario,
commencing at 9.30 a.m. on Friday,
January 24, 1964.

COMMISSION:

Mr. KENNETH LEM. CARTER -- Chairman

Mr. J. HARVEY PERRY

Mr. A. EMILE BEAUVAIS

Mr. DONALD G. GRANT

MRS. S. M. MILNE

Mr. CHARLES E. S. WALLS

LEGAL ADVISER:

MR. J. L. STEWART, Q.C.

RESEARCH DIRECTOR:

PROF. D. G. HARTLE

SECRETARY:

MR. G. L. BENNETT

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

MR. A. J. SIM



ANGUS. STONEHOUSE & CO. LTD.
TORONTO. ONTARIO

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<u>NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
345	Statement by the Canadian Tax Foundation to the Royal Com- mission on Taxation.	9175
346	Submission of C. W. Saddington entitled "Capitalism -- Individual, Corporate or State in Canada".	9256

* * * * *



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Secretary, you
4 may commence.

5 THE SECRETARY: On this, the last
6 day of the public hearings, we have a submission
7 from the Canadian Tax Foundation. Mr. Russell,
8 the Chairman of the Canadian Tax Foundation, is
9 here together with Mr. Ron Robertson, Director,
10 and Mrs. Gwyneth McGregor, Editor, to present
11 the brief.

12 I would like to enter this submission
13 into the record as Exhibit 345.

14 --- EXHIBIT NO. 345: Statement by the
15 Canadian Tax
16 Foundation to the
17 Royal Commission on
18 Taxation.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Good morning Mr.
20 Russell, Mr. Robertson, Mrs. McGregor; it is nice
21 of you to come back to see us again. I recall that
22 we asked you when you were here before if you would
23 be so kind to do just this, and we suggested it
24 would be fitting if you did it at the end. I
25 really think you have taken up the suggestion
26 magnificently, and what you have put in in the
27 way of a brief -- which I do not think is the right
28 word for it, really; it is a pretty full piece of
29 writing -- is going to help us tremendously in the
30 days to come. It seems to me that there will be
many times when it may go a long way to preserve
our sanity as we try to come down on precise rules.



1
2
3 When we are considering this of
4 course we will recognize that you have said to us
5 that many of these decisions have been a result
6 of a happy compromise in some ways. I am very
7 pleased indeed with what you have done.

8 The appendices at the back, to my
9 way of thinking, are a most erudite piece
10 of writing on taxation. This whole question of
11 progression in personal tax rates is an extremely
12 difficult one. While I do not think you have
13 offered us a complete solution, you certainly have
14 taken us a good way down the alley. Thank you
very much indeed, Mr. Robertson, Mr. Russell.

15 Mr. Russell, do you have something
16 to say to us?

17 MR. RUSSELL: Just very briefly I
18 would like to express our appreciation and the honour
19 we feel that you have asked us to come to see you
20 again; this is semi-graduation day and we might refer
21 to our appearances as the alpha and omega of your
22 Commission. The Foundation itself does appreciate
this.

23 As you point out, sir, this submission
24 does not pretend to summarize the 363 submissions
25 you have received, nor does it reflect any position
26 of the Canadian Tax Foundation or its members, which
27 would be an impossibility. It is rather an attempt
28 on behalf of the staff of the Foundation, who have
29 been following the hearings, to help sort out some
30 of the main threads and issues which the Commission



1
2
3 itself will have to decide upon.

4 The two appendices to which you have
5 referred and which are referred to in the statement
6 itself we submit for analysis by your Commission
7 and your staff. The essay on progressive taxation
8 was written by Mrs. McGregor, and we thank you for
9 the tribute in the point you made. Mrs. Bryden
10 wrote the Appendix A to the personal income tax
11 section, and we trust that will also be useful to
12 you.

13 We have taken the liberty of pointing
14 out in the summary some of the deliberations the
15 Commission may want to keep in mind.

16 We would like to present to the
17 Commission the first copies of the Report of the
18 Vancouver Conference last November which, by prodigious
19 efforts on behalf of our staff, have been brought
20 out before the end of January.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I thank you because I think
22 that was done partly on our account.

23 MR. RUSSELL: We hope this will also
24 be of some use to you, sir. Copies will be in the
25 mail to all members next week. These are half a
26 dozen advance copies which we were able to obtain.

27 With those few remarks, sir, we would
28 be happy to place ourselves in your hands. I am
29 just here to hold Mr. Robertson's hand, so to speak,
30 because, as you will appreciate, this is largely
a staff effort by the Foundation, and while
I do not disassociate myself from it, I do not



1
2
3 pretend to be able to answer the numerous questions
4 I am sure you would like to ask.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Russell, am I not
6 correct in saying that this is one of the very
7 few occasions, if not the only occasion, on which
8 the Foundation has put forward a submission to a
9 public body of this kind?

10 MR. RUSSELL: I think the two
11 appearances before you, sir, are in fact the only
12 times.

13 I do not think this is a brief in
14 the form in which you have been receiving briefs.
15 We are not advocating anything. The staff have
16 merely endeavoured to point out the highlights
17 in order to assist and perhaps direct your thinking.
18 We are not recommending anything nor are we against
19 anything in particular; we are rather pointing up,
20 as we did in our first brief, the main factors
21 which will have to be considered and decided by your
22 Commission.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: It has been the policy
24 of the Foundation in the past not to take a position
25 in contentious areas, and I think you are continuing
26 that policy. I think it has also been the policy
27 of the Foundation to do research work, to assist
28 others. I think in this case you have, to some
29 extent, made an exception because of the Foundation's
30 interest, and because of the importance of this
matter, and you have come forward on your own
initiative.



1
2
3 MR. RUSSELL: And, of course, to take
4 a unanimous decision from 2,000 accountants and
5 2,000 lawyers is an impossibility.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: We continue to be very
7 grateful that you should make such an exception in
8 this case.

9 COMMISSIONER PERRY: While I do not
10 wish to reduce the importance of this Commission,
11 I think the Foundation did make a presentation to
12 the Gordon Commission.

13 MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Perry can speak
14 with more authority on that than perhaps we can.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Now we come to the
16 submission itself and I would ask the Commissioners
17 if they have any questions they would like to put
18 to you.

19 To begin with, you make reference
20 to a proper balance which, you say, has to be achieved
21 and maintained between flexibility and certainty.
22 I agree that this is a most important question.
23 But then you go on to indicate that an advanced
24 ruling system might be one way of improving this
25 balance. I do not think this means for one second
26 that you suggest it is the way to improve the balance;
27 you say it may be one way of improving the balance.

28 Why would you think that an advance
29 ruling (which I think in itself can only be an
30 assessment made in advance of the event rather than
after the event) may be more flexible? I think all
one could say about this is that it gives the taxpayer



1
2
3 information as to what action the assessor is going
4 to take. Is that not right?

5 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, in that way it
6 permits the taxpayer more flexibility at the right
7 time.

8 I believe I see the Chairman's point --
9 he is no more flexible than he was before except
10 he can find out in advance whether or not his
11 move is correct.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, if the Minister
13 comes down against the ruling -- and the Minister
14 has discretion as spelled out in the Act -- I
15 would have thought that was the end of it. If
16 the Minister has only limited discretion, then it
17 is a different matter; that provides a certain
18 amount of flexibility.

19 MR. ROBERTSON: That is correct, but
20 in some of the rather involved reorganizations, the
21 threat of ministerial discretion after the fact
22 is what is quite worrisome, whereas it would seem
23 that the same effect, as far as protection of the
24 revenue is concerned, could be achieved by having
25 a decision made before the reorganization is completed,
26 before everything is worked out.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I think most people
28 would agree that that would be a help in arranging
29 a substantial transaction.

30 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes.

THE CHAIRMAN: We have heard that a
good deal. We have also heard a certain amount about



1
2
3 the difficulties of doing just that. In the United
4 Kingdom these advanced rulings are provided by law
5 only in a very few instances -- I think two places
6 in the Act.

7 The only reason I raise this is to
8 see whether or not it does provide flexibility. I
9 think I would concur, it certainly gives the
10 opportunity to the taxpayer to be more flexible in
11 his approach to whatever he is going to do; he has
12 more choice.

13 MR. ROBERTSON: I think perhaps we
14 also had in mind that certainty decided the equation
15 as much as the flexibility, because I suppose with
16 just a plain piece of law, just as it stands, the
17 taxpayer is most flexible, and maybe to his own
18 disadvantage at a later date.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I was wondering
20 if it would not be as equally important as having
21 your basic law flexible. There is not much point
22 really in having rulings on a law which in itself
23 is out of date.

24 MR. ROBERTSON: I would think this
25 is so. The rulings would presume a good basic law
26 to begin with. It is a half way house proposition
27 again.

28 MR. RUSSELL: I would think, Mr.
29 Chairman, it would be possible to find a term that
30 would mean the same as ministerial discretion. It
might be helpful if we called it something else, if
such a thing could be done. I know, speaking more
personally, the briefs deposited by the professional



1
2
3 institutes -- both the Bar and the C.I.C.A. are
4 very much against ministerial discretion. My
5 experience over a number of years has been that
6 the discretion in a vast number of cases has been
7 to relieve the taxpayer in something which is
8 obviously equitably in his favour, although the
9 actual wording of the law might not provide that.

10 I think of the remarks of Mr. Justice
11 Thorsen in Vancouver when he spoke about the letter
12 of the law have been adhered to, but I say that when
13 discretion has been exercised it has generally been
14 to permit parliament to do something that is
15 equitable in the taxpayers favour. If it has
16 been exercised against the taxpayer, probably the
17 taxpayer was entitled to have it so exercised because
18 he cooked up some nefarious scheme. A safeguard
19 would have to be built in to give appeal to the
20 court possibly when discretion is exercised as
21 envisaged in the recent amendments.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Russell, if we are
23 going to put it in the law and then we are going to
24 take it away from the Minister by giving discretion
25 to the courts, it seems to me the solution is not
26 to call it something else; the solution is simply
27 not to write into the law ministerial discretion
28 whatsoever. The Minister within certain limits,
29 it seems to me, in the first instance has always
30 had discretion of interpretation.

MR. ROBERTSON: That is quite true.

THE CHAIRMAN: If you put in the word
"reasonable", then it is up to the Minister to decide



1
2
3 what he considers would be reasonable, and that is
4 exercising his discretion even though the discretion
5 is not written in, because "reasonable" requires
6 him to exercise discretion. If you want to
7 challenge his discretion, then you go on to
8 challenge it elsewhere. Why put it in? I do not
9 see any purpose.

10 MR. ROBERTSON: It is raising red
11 flags unnecessarily.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I have an idea that I
13 may have learned what I am saying from Mrs. McGregor
14 in a paper of the Tax Foundation. Did you say
15 something like that?

16 MRS. MCGREGOR: Yes, I did. I felt
17 the same result could have been achieved if the
18 Minister had been left out altogether. You can
19 literally take the words out of the section altogether.
20 With the right that has been given, I think that is
21 in fact the end result.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: The only purpose of
23 the insertion of the words in the Act is to stop
24 it going beyond the Minister, I would have thought.
25 Is that not what you think?

26 MRS. MCGREGOR: I think I would rather
27 not guess what was the purpose for putting it in.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is important
29 to define terms here, because in the sense of the
30 jurisprudence the discretion is an arbitrary exercise
of judgment from which there is no appeal to the
court, and there are only two or three places in the



1
2
3 law where this sort of feature is seen.

4 I think what most people refer to when
5 they speak of discretion is the right to make a
6 judgment. The Minister must make judgments; he
7 is making judgments a thousand times a day in all
8 sorts of areas in the law, particularly where he
9 is saying whether a thing is reasonable or not.
10 In fact, having been on the committee that redrafted
11 the law, I can quite clearly recall that one of the
12 simple processes was to go through the 101 discretions,
13 or whatever it was then, and simply substitute the
14 rule of reason for ministerial discretion. This
15 puts the thing in quite a different framework --
16 an invitation to the Minister to exercise a judg-
17 ment which can be appealed in the courts. So I am
18 not sure that we are always on all fours here when
19 we are using the word discretion.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: We have very seldom
21 heard, I think, anybody come before us saying this
22 should rest on the ministerial discretion without
23 the right of appeal. We have heard many people
24 say ministerial discretion with the right of appeal,
25 but when you are speaking about the use of ministerial
26 discretion, I think you qualify it and say something
27 about being able to go beyond the judgment of the
28 Minister, do you not, Mr. Russell?
29
30



1
2
3 MR. RUSSELL: Yes, if the discretion
4 is exercised in favour of the taxpayer he is not
5 going to object.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: That does not require
7 the names "ministerial discretion", to do that?

8 MR. RUSSELL: No.

9 COMMISSIONER PERRY: In the language
10 of the jurisprudence you cannot speak of a discretion
11 which can be appealed.

12 MR. RUSSELL: I do not really know
13 what we have in the Act now. It is a real mixture,
14 and it has the nasty words in it.

15 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes.

16 COMMISSIONER GRANT: If the discussion
17 centres about the question as to whether or not
18 there should be an appeal from a ministerial
19 discretion, then, if that is the crux of the dis-
20 cussion at the moment -- Do I understand that to be
21 so?

22 THE CHAIRMAN: No, you do not. We
23 are discussing whether there should be something in
24 the Act called "ministerial discretion"; and if it
25 is so put into the Act, what it means. Whether
26 it means there is an appeal -- which was not the
27 case when it was in there before; and we do not
28 think it is intended to be so now. If that is
29 so, why put the words in the Act at all, if the
30 Minister always has a discretion in the first instance.
I think we have pretty well said that in his assessing
practice he must exercise discretion, and then there



1
2
3 is an appeal from that.

4 COMMISSIONER GRANT: You could call it
5 "discretion", or could not you call it also his
6 ability to interpret the statute? He arrives
7 at a conclusion that is based upon his interpretation,
8 and I think there would not be the element of
9 discretion there. Discretion arises only when
10 the section of the Act states it is within the
11 Minister's discretion -- spelled out in so many
12 words.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: That is what we did not
14 think. Perhaps you are right. We thought if he
15 made an assessment, and in making the assessment he
16 exercised a discretion, that is challengeable.

17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I must question
18 whether that is a discretion. He arrives at an
19 opinion, but I do not think that is a discretion.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think most
21 people feel when the Minister is exercising discretion
22 he is being discreet; and this is what they want him
23 to be.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Moving on, I was in-
25 trigued with your description of the superman
26 economist flying over a mountain range, and from
27 that vantage point looking down at the tax administrators,
28 lawyers, accountants, or corporation controllers
29 being stuck and being unable to get through. I
30 think there is a certain amount of truth to that,
I must say.

MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Chairman, this
is perhaps another way of saying possibly something



1
2
3 the members of the Commission have noticed. Very
4 often you find yourself using the same words but
5 meaning different things, depending on whether you
6 are a lawyer, or an accountant, or an economist.
7 It is a little puzzling for a while, until each
8 group tunes in on the others' special use of language.
9 I think that in the past a little confusion has been
10 caused by this; but we are gradually speaking a
11 triple-tongue language here, and it is helpful that
12 is occurring.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You sometimes
13 find the taxpayers have a fourth language.

14 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, but it is un-
15 printable very often.

16 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Let us say they
17 put the phrase "gi'me" into the language.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I am wondering if we
19 should, at the bottom of page 5, take a look at this
20 matter of growth. You say it appears
21 that taxation is one of the keys. I must say, I
22 have come to think of taxation as being nothing but
23 a weight on taxpayers, and if it is to be used to
24 promote growth, it is by lifting the weight off
25 certain groups of taxpayers, and giving them a better
26 opportunity to progress, because they have less weight
27 on them than they would have if there had not been
28 some adjustment made. I suppose that is all that
29 one can find in the way of stimulating growth, is
30 that right?

MR. ROBERTSON: I know of no other
magic use of the tax system. I think we have all



1
2
3 looked at the beginning to see if there was some
4 little thing you turned down in the tax system that
5 made everything work and click together; but I know
6 of no one who has pinned it down. I think the way
7 you suggest is one way of looking at it.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I find myself asking
9 witnesses what would be the result of removing
10 taxation from them. On the other side, any
11 spending of money by the government may provide
12 a real stimulus, that is outside of our job. We
13 are only concerned with the sorting out of taxation,
14 and the maximum we can ever recommend is the complete
relief. You would feel the same way?

15 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, I would think so.
16 Your reference to the "weight", I think, is important,
17 and can be carried just as you carry physical weight.
18 You carry it in one position or one spot, and it
19 perhaps causes a little less pain if you spread it
across another part.

20 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I find it interesting
21 to observe the sort of reaction witnesses have had
22 to tax incentives which apply to only a limited
23 segment of the taxpaying public. These have been
24 pretty roundly condemned on the ground they are
discriminatory. I must say, in my own thinking
25 I almost define an incentive as being a discriminatory
26 tax device, and simply lifting the whole burden does
27 not really give you the sort of change in direction
28 you wish to bring about in a specific area. So it
29 would now seem that "incentive" has come to mean a
30



1
2
3 lifting of the whole tax burden, and not the use
4 of taxation for rather restricted purposes. At
5 least, this is what seems to have emerged from our
6 evidence.

7 MR. ROBERTSON: Is it not a fairly
8 widely held theory about tax incentives that if
9 they apply to everybody they are no longer incentives?
10 It is the discriminatory nature of them which seems
11 to offer some chance of them working.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if that is
13 a fair statement. We heard it said yesterday, I
14 believe, or perhaps the day before yesterday, that
15 the capital cost allowance system has been more
16 generous in rates of depreciation than what companies
17 generally use for their own purposes, and to that
18 extent we have found a very substantial difference
19 between the two -- if one measures differences by
20 the accumulation in taxes which would have been paid
21 on the basis of depreciation, and the taxes which
22 were paid on the basis of capital cost. The amount
23 of that difference may be very, very substantial,
24 in which event the government is actually short that
25 much cash, and business is "in" that much cash. The
26 cost difference of that is, of course, the interest
27 on the money, but the cash flow is very substantial.

28 One witness said yesterday that he
29 believed the Canadian competitive position had been
30 greatly improved because of these substantial write-
offs. Write-offs apply generally throughout the
piece, and if this man is correct, that has been a



1
2
3 very effective stimulus.

4 MR. ROBERTSON: I imagine it applies
5 across the piece, but it will still weigh particularly
6 heavily for people able to use capital cost allow-
7 ances to a greater extent than another type of busi-
8 ness. That is where the arguments come together;
9 they do agree with each other at that point. It
10 is a general incentive, and yet as between the
11 industry that obtains or uses a lot of capital
12 for equipment, it is of greater advantage to that
13 company than another. This may be the direction
14 in which to go. It means the profitability of that
15 type of resource being used. I do not see any
16 particular conflict in the two lines at that point.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought I noted a
18 conflict in saying that an incentive, to have an
19 impact, should be in a restricted area. I was
20 trying to reply to that by saying we have been
21 told that particular incentive -- which is, I think,
22 an incentive -- has had a very significant effect --
23 or did I misunderstand your statement?

24 MR. ROBERTSON: No. That is one
25 of the broader incentives, but the only one that
26 I think can be put in that category ---

27 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It is a restricted
28 incentive with very broad application.

29 MR. ROBERTSON: That is right. This
30 still is discriminatory -- I think you could put it
that way -- against firms who do not have the use
of substantial capital assets.



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: And in favour of those
4 who do have substantial capital assets?

5 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, but fortunately
6 it has a very broad base, and I cannot think of
7 any others that are that broad, and I think that
8 is why capital cost allowance, or equivalent systems,
9 are used frequently.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: And yet capital
11 cost allowance is assigned to replace machinery,
12 plant or equipment that is wearing out or becoming
13 obsolete. The fact it does increase the cash
14 flow puts the company in a position to do that
15 very thing. To replace these machines that money
16 is being spent and put into circulation immediately.
17 Let us assume it is, if the plant is going to be
18 kept up and it, in turn, is earning tax dollars
19 through other media or other companies -- the suppliers
20 of the machinery, the producers of the brick that
21 goes into the plant, and so on. That money, while
22 it is a large sum, and it looks like a large saving
23 to the company, is actually designed to keep that
24 company in production. The company that operates
25 on a very limited capital, fixed capital, must be
26 contributing considerably more in its earnings by
27 way of taxes.

28 MR. RUSSELL: Is not there another
29 side to this coin, that we are possibly very rapidly
30 approaching where the companies reach the pass-over
point, and they have reached to the position where
they have used up the capital cost allowance for tax



1
2
3 purposes and are faced with providing extra cash
4 to pay the tax.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Some of that money
6 may startigging back to the government, but I am
7 very surprised if it does, because there are new
8 businesses starting all the time, and while some
9 companies have crossed over, I think the average
10 have not.

11 MR. RUSSELL: The hump is pushed forward
12 all the time by additional capital expenditures,
13 but some will go over, and they are starting going
14 over now.

15 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Plus the fact
16 the company itself must keep itself attuned to the
17 times at all times, to remain competitive. Generally
18 speaking, it must. It must keep its capital in
19 absolutely top form, and today, with the computer
20 in the electronic age, obsolescence is a factor.
21 We have not had any submissions, I can recall, on
22 the ground of increasing capital cost allowance in
23 such fields as the electronic field.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had I.B.M.

25 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was not here
26 that day. That is right, and I am glad that it
27 is before us, because I think it is quite a factor.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: As a matter of fact,
29 my point is capital cost allowance, as managers say,
30 is necessary to keep plant adequately depreciated,
and I would have thought managers are the best
judges of that. Nobody, no witness has yet said to



1
2
3 me the managers are not the best judges.

4 MR. RUSSELL: I am quite sure, if we
5 had no taxation at all, the depreciation claim would
6 be substantially reduced from what it is now.

7 MR. ROBERTSON: One must watch what
8 line you should draw, assuming this extra is what
9 the manager claims is incentive. Theoretically,
10 you could work it up to 100, not worrying about
11 the revenue at the moment, except at that point
12 you are going to write it off anyway, and it is
13 going to be the loss of the interest factor. But
14 you run into the problem of working in the wrong
15 direction with the ups and downs of the country.
16 I think Sweden experienced this with their free
17 write-offs about which people were very enthusiastic
18 in the boom period, and then it drops off and goes
19 in the opposite way to what they want it to.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: In the case of Sweden,
21 that was in 1958 and they were just too slow in
22 getting it going, and by the time it was really
23 going they were coming out of trouble.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think there are
25 different things involved here.

26 MR. ROBERTSON: I am not referring to
27 their reserve system.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sorry, their 100
29 per cent write-off?

30 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, the 100 per cent
write-off, which works too well and adds to the ups
and downs theoretically.



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: As you say, it was
4 encouraging people to take too much and reduce
5 their taxes too much at the wrong time?

6 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had quite a
8 bit of evidence in favour of research incentive.
9 That seems to have come out best in the discussions,
10 and that certainly is the selective one. I cannot
11 remember very much being said against that. Would
you care to discuss it?

12 MR. ROBERTSON: I think, first of all,
13 one has to agree you have to look at the particular
14 incentive. Scientific research is a little bit
15 like motherhood, and one does not criticize it;
16 but I think it is probably the closest type of
17 particular incentive that has a general application.
18 Probably right next to the capital cost allowance
19 it has general application, and I think people
20 realize the importance of scientific research to
21 Canada, and will practically put up with the internal
22 difficulties of it, because the objective seems so
23 right for us at this time. I have no way of knowing
24 but perhaps the Commission has, just how much this
25 means. There seems no way of judging these things.
26 This is one of the basic problems with them. In
27 order to protect the revenue they have to be limited,
28 and you turn around and find out it is a "Johnny-come-
29 lately" type of proposition, and find the man who
30 has put a lot of money into research does not get
the benefit, and you say, "This is the very reason
for the incentive. We want to bring these people in."



1
2
3 You are quickly into the discussion of what is fair,
4 and I do not think there is any fast answer in
5 relation to the specific incentives in scientific
6 research, and I think they can stand up as well as
7 any.

8 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You sometimes
9 get the feeling people regard an incentive as a
10 reward for good behavior rather than a "carrot"
11 for those who are not coming up to standard.

12 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, none of us
13 seems to have in our mind just exactly how the
14 incentives are supposed to work. Very often when
15 you reason some of these through, you find, if you
16 follow the path logically, you would pay no attention
17 to the incentive. Perhaps it is supposed to take
18 advantage of our emotional approach to things.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Very strong
20 exception is taken to the base for the scientific
21 research expenditure, because this rules out the
22 company that has already been spending a lot of money,
23 and they take deep offense when it is pointed out
24 they are not the kind of companies one is seeking to
25 encourage.

26 MR. ROBERTSON: So the incentives
27 go in, in the first place, to boost the morale of
28 the taxpayer, and then you find out that he is very
29 disillusioned when he sees it, and then it becomes
30 a matter of whether it is worth the effort all the
way around.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: On the question
of incentives, I have myself likened incentives to



1
2
3 something along the same doctrine as Adam Smith
4 applied to protection, that it was justified in
5 infant industries provided that after a fair
6 trial they could get to the point where they could
7 stand on their own feet and compete with all their
8 competitors. In that concept, would you give
9 incentives any place in our fiscal policy?

10 MR. ROBERTSON: I suppose you can
11 go back to the infant industry argument and wonder
12 if they ever do grow up. Very seldom do the
13 industries grow up with the protection, and I think
14 this is the general feeling about them. I guess
15 this is one of the bad points about the incentives.
16 Once you have them they very often stay long after
17 their usefulness has been served.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: We in Canada
19 probably owe a good deal of our assistance in this
20 very province to the protective measures we invoke
21 as a matter of national policy. Would you not agree?

22 MR. ROBERTSON: I do not consider
23 myself any authority on the question of powers.

24 MR. RUSSELL: The majority of the
25 incentives are put in for a limited time, though,
26 to answer your question. I am thinking of the
27 three-year exemption on new mines. This runs out
28 in three years; and these other incentives are put
29 in for a specific period only and might tend to speed
30 up something that would be done later on, but it causes
the various companies to do it now rather than three
years from now. That gets away from your point
of an infant industry relying on protection too long.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I do not think
4 anybody rules out the fact that assistance is re-
5 quired in certain phases of our economy at various
6 times. It is rather a question of what form that
7 assistance should take.

8 MR. RUSSELL: And how long it should
9 exist.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: The three-year mine
11 exemption has been there quite a long time, and
12 it has been renewed very frequently.

13 MR. RUSSELL: But it applies only for
14 three years to a new mine, and then they are on their
15 own.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: In the Act is it a
17 temporary measure?

18 MR. RUSSELL: No.

19 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It has been a
20 permanent measure since 1936, I believe.

21 MR. RUSSELL: Yes, it has been a
22 permanent measure for a long time, but limited to
23 a period of three years.

24 MR. ROBERTSON: I think one of the
25 problems of the incentive area is it is generally
26 assumed that legislation can be drafted to carry out
27 the noble intent of the incentive idea. I do not
28 think this is always the case, that you can deal with
29 them in the statute too well. When they become
30 overburdened with words, and if you do not have the
word they are going to be much wider than was intended,
and people come to a point where they just ignore them,



1
2
3 and the effect is lost. You would then wonder
4 if you would want people making decisions on the
5 basis of some of the smaller type incentives. Even
6 the distressed area incentive raises some concern.
7 I have spoken to some people who have been in a
8 position to advise industry, and they have found
9 some industries have taken advantage of this type
10 of thing, only to find that when they got there
11 they had overlooked the labour supply, and so forth.
12 This is a much broader thing, but there are dangers
13 lurking, I would think, when you do something to
14 make the person make a decision, in taking his mind
15 off the over-all project. It is a matter of how
16 much you want to do that. So it is
17 with difficulties. I suppose it is a matter of
18 weighing all these problems, bearing in mind what
19 we hope to attain.

18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The opposition
19 to incentives has been that they are discriminatory.
20 I think that is the basis of the opposition.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: Perhaps they do not
22 just work very often.

23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: If they were of
24 general application, available to all, I suppose
25 they could not be charged with being discriminatory?

26 MR. ROBERTSON: And perhaps at that
27 time they cannot be regarded as incentives, if we
28 take this definition we were discussing before. This
29 is a bit of semantics.

30 MR. RUSSELL: There are two types of
incentives, too. One is the Income Tax Act is full



1
2
3 incentive to the taxpayer. The other gives it
4 with one hand and takes it back, substantially,
5 with the other. I am thinking of incentives
6 such as those provided under the gold mining
7 assistance to marginal producers, the receipt
8 of which is taxable as income in the hands of
9 the recipient. The same applies under the Vessel
10 Construction Assistance Act, which in turn creates
11 additional taxable income. It might be taken
back again.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Not with regard to
13 the mines, because I think depletion is allowed,
14 so they are only paying about ---

15 MR. ROBERTSON: Two-thirds of half
16 of it could come back.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Moving to double
18 taxation in the brief, I suppose we will always
19 continue to have trouble with this matter of double
20 taxation. You point out it depends on the concept,
21 maybe, as to whether the tax stands by itself or is
22 merely an extension. But it also, I think, depends
23 upon the old problem which you mentioned here, of
24 just where the incidence of the tax lies, and while
25 I suppose one can have all kinds of views on this,
26 if one follows Mr. Gossman, who I think split it
27 60-40, or something of that kind, I think that he
28 was fairly arbitrary in his split, but he followed
29 the authority as well as he could. If one had re-
30 gard to that, and the Canadian dividend tax credit,
I would have thought the mathematics would result in
there being very little double taxation.



1
2
3 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, we go quite a
4 long way in recognizing the theory of double
5 taxation, and, as I think we try to mention here,
6 sometimes the theory is perfectly appropriate
7 and in other cases it does not seem at all
8 appropriate.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: We have heard many
10 people who say that the dividend tax credit should
11 go out in order to totally do away with double
12 taxation, or that dividends should be deducted,
13 or that if the corporation is taxed, the dividends
14 should not be taxed, and so eliminate double
15 taxation. But, I do remember some years ago
16 that there was a debate in the House of Commons
17 as to the amount of tax that was passed on, and
18 I do not think that everybody took the view that
19 all the tax was borne by the shareholders. I
20 may be wrong, but I think, generally speaking,
21 it is pretty well acknowledged now that some
22 corporation taxes are passed on to others than the
23 shareholders, and I would suspect that if a system
24 came forward which did what was advocated of
25 completely eliminating alleged double taxation
26 by a number of devices, it would be very quickly
27 pointed out that it was going beyond the elimination
28 of double taxation and providing a credit to the
29 shareholders.
30

MR. ROBERTSON: I think you can take
a position in this situation and put up a very good
argument all the way through, but I think what you



1
2
3 say, Mr. Chairman, is correct. I think you have
4 probably found that many of us fall into the trap
5 of arguing double taxation in one breath and saying
6 we should cut corporate taxes because they increase
7 prices, -- and people are just a little bit shocked
8 when this complete inconsistency is pointed out to
9 them. But, if you go too far in one direction,
10 you meet head on with the other argument.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: We had two groups of
12 witnesses the other day, one following the other,
13 and both said that to the extent corporation taxes
14 were reduced the full amount of the reduction would
15 be reflected in the price of their goods.

16 MR. ROBERTSON: Did they say by how
17 much?

18 THE CHAIRMAN: They said to the full
19 extent that corporation taxes were cut, the prices
20 would be reduced.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: There have been some
22 computations suggested -- they are just rough, and
23 I cannot vouch for them -- to the effect that a
24 10 per cent differential in tax works backwards
25 with the idea that if it is all passed on -- there
26 is a 5 per cent after-tax profit, and it can be
27 worked back so that a 10 per cent differential in
28 tax amounts to just about a one per cent difference
29 in price when you are dealing with a 50 per cent
30 tax rate. I do not know if too many have measured
this through, but that could be a very significant
difference in some situations. But, I understand



1
2
3 that in a lot of things decisions are made, and
4 it is said, "Why, there is a lot more leaway within
5 the one per cent involved".

6 THE CHAIRMAN: The point I am making
7 is that the shareholders would not benefit -- that
8 is, according to these witnesses, at any rate.

9 MR. ROBERTSON: No.

10 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This business
11 of price flexibility is very confusing. At the
12 other extreme we have had people expressing doubts
13 as to whether the manufacturers would change their
14 prices very much excepting under severe competition
15 if the manufacturer's sales tax were removed.

16 MR. ROBERTSON: I have noticed following
17 your hearings, gentlemen, that the theory very often
18 seems quite a bit at odds with what the taxpayer says.
19 I notice that some were saying that the manufacturer's
20 sales tax did not mean very much on machinery, and
21 so on. I suppose it just depends on one's own
22 experience. I suppose where there is a conflict
23 between the economist and the taxpayer in this case
24 you are going to take the manufacturer's position.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: And I would think the
26 tax would vary very greatly depending upon plant cost
27 and selling price?

28 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: In discussing the
30 passing on of tax, of course, I am curious -- and
I do not think we have heard much evidence on it --
as to whether the U.K. system of corporation taxation



1
2
3 in its really being of advantage to shareholders
4 means that there is no tax passed on to customers
5 or have seen any indication that the people in
6 Britain believe that some tax is passed on. Do
7 you know anything about that?

8 MR. ROBERTSON: No, I do not believe
9 I do. I have not thought it through on that basis.
10 I think part of the outlook on the British tax
11 system is a myth. It is a beautiful theoretical
12 concoction, and I think only the British would
13 be capable of sustaining it. It is a marvellous
14 thing, but, practically speaking, there is a profits
15 tax which is 50 per cent now, and I cannot see
16 any way of distinguishing it from our own corporation
17 tax. However, there are other theories of passing
18 on and grossing up which causes some people on this
19 side to look at it longingly. The key, I think, is
20 that they think the United Kingdom dividend is the
21 same as our dividend, and they see what a big
22 dividend is distributed. They think of it as
23 cash in hand as we think of our own dividend. I
24 think this is where a lot of the confusion is
25 caused.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: We have had people
27 who would think that the grossing up feature might
28 produce higher taxes for some taxpayers, but they
29 have said that this is a system that they would
30 be willing to tolerate.

MR. ROBERTSON: Oh, I think it would.
What are we driving at with this thing? Sometimes



1
2
3 I wonder if we know. I know that I wonder sometimes
4 let me put it that way.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: At page 9 you say:
6 "Opinions as to whether the taxing
7 of corporate earnings should be
8 such as to induce their rapid
9 distribution or retention, or
10 whether it should play as neutral
11 a role as possible, appear to
12 depend on one's view of questions
13 extending beyond the realms of
14 taxation."

15 You avoid saying whether you believe -- in fact,
16 you have no opinion -- whether or not the present
17 method of taxing corporations is neutral as between
18 distribution and retention. In some circumstances
19 it is one or the other, but I wonder whether on
20 balance it is reasonably neutral or not.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: I think it is about
22 as neutral as you can get it. There may be some
23 ways of adjusting it to specific instances, but
24 in theory, at least, it is close to being neutral.
25 Other countries go out of their way to force dis-
26 tribution, I think, and a lot of the decisions about
27 whether they should be forced out or not depends
28 on such things as whether people should hold shares,
29 and it has the broader social outlook. In a
30 narrower sense, some people look at the forcing
out of profits with favour because they feel that
the decision with respect to reinvestment should be



1
2
3 made by others than the management; that the money
4 should go back to the shareholders. I am not so
5 sure.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had people
7 telling us that the lack of capital gains tax or
8 the higher tax on retention, tends, under our tax
9 system, to encourage accumulation, and to the
10 extent that there is an accumulation there is
11 likely to be an untaxed benefit to the organization,
12 which indicates in their minds that the tax is not ---

13 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, when I take into
14 account the fact that there is no tax on capital
15 gains, I can see their argument -- does the taxation
16 of corporate profits cause any upset in new charity,
17 or is it because capital gains are not included
18 in income?

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I agree. Perhaps
20 the system is not neutral. You are quite right.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: The Commissioner may
22 wish to look at the Australian system for private
23 companies. I do not know whether it has or not.
24 I have a little example here. It is just a theory,
25 if you are interested in it.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I have an idea
27 that private companies have special tax treatment,
28 and I cannot remember whether it is -- this concerns
29 partnerships, does it not?

30 MR. ROBERTSON: I do not purport to
know all the details of it, but in Australian
companies, for tax purposes, seem to be divided up



1
2
3 into private companies which seems to me companies
4 of up to 20 shareholders, and non-private companies
5 which essentially seem to be those which have their
6 shares listed or those that do have public partici-
7 pation. The taxing process for the private --
8 first of all, the general tax is a flat income
9 tax of 35 per cent on the first 5000 pounds, and
10 40 per cent on the balance for the public company.
11 In that way it seems to measure up to ours. With
12 respect to the private company, the primary tax
13 on the taxable income is much the same as we know
14 it, and it is between 25 per cent and 35 per cent.
15 This gives one a figure of distributable income.
16 Then there is a retention allowance that is
17 computed, and you are allowed to retain in this
18 allowance 10 per cent of income from property.
19 Other income is taxed at the rate of 50 per cent
20 on the first 1,000, 40 per cent on the second
21 1,000, and the balance at 35 per cent, and you are
22 allowed nothing for the retention of dividends
23 from another company. You add all these up and
24 you arrive at a figure that is a retention allowance
25 which you subtract from distributable income, and
26 you come down to a figure which is called "sufficient
27 distribution".

28 Now, if you distribute that -- well,
29 it just goes out and that is the end of it, and you
30 only pay that primary tax I mentioned earlier. If
you do not distribute it, then such of this sufficient
distribution that is left is taxed again at 50 per cent.



1
2
3 I would imagine it is a very effective way of
4 forcing out undistributed income.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, but I am curious
6 why they would force out undistributed income --
7 well, I can see where it might not be the case
8 in small companies. Private companies are not
9 necessarily small companies.

10 MR. ROBERTSON: No. I have here
11 figures that I can leave with you, but I have
12 a theory -- I hope I have made it clear, but I
13 can give you an example in numbers if anybody
14 would like to write it down.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: You can leave it with
16 us.

17 MR. ROBERTSON: I believe one of the
18 main purposes is to simply get the money back out
19 so that it can be hit by the individual taxes.
20 Apparently this is an improvement over what they
21 used to have. I was speaking to someone from
22 Australia recently, and it seems that they still
23 have difficulties with this, but it is better
24 than what they had ten years ago.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: It may be their answer
26 with respect to avoiding the combined effect of
27 Estate taxes and income taxes on death, because
28 if one forces the surplus out of companies that
29 problem has gone.

30 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, it may be.

MR. RUSSELL: It may be interesting
to note that these figures that we will leave with
you start off with a figure of taxable income, and



1
2
3 after deducting the corporation taxes and the retention
4 allowance which the company is allowed to keep, and
5 what is deemed to be sufficient distribution to
6 avoid further taxes by the company, the end result
7 is approximately 50 per cent of the original
8 taxable income. This is interesting in view of
9 our Section 105 provisions. They are suggesting
10 it is roughly half of the income before taxes.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: They are forcing out
12 50 per cent.

13 MR. RUSSELL: Yes, and the retention
14 allowance in taking over 50 per cent means they
15 are forcing out approximately 75 per cent of the
16 income after taxes. If they do not, then the
17 company is quite heavily penalized.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: And the shareholders
19 can turn around and lend it back to the company?

20 MR. RUSSELL: Yes, that could be
21 done.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: What they are doing,
23 I would have thought, is avoiding double taxation
24 on accumulation.

25 MR. RUSSELL: And it is a very power-
26 ful incentive to distribute because the part that
27 is not distributed is taxed at 50 per cent which
28 is higher than the basic corporation tax of only
29 35 per cent. Putting it in another way, if no
30 distribution is made at all, the maximum tax goes
from 35 per cent to about 55 per cent, so I would
think it is a very, very powerful incentive.

MR. ROBERTSON: Or a stick. I do not



1
2 know whether you should use the word "incentive"
3 or "club".

4 THE CHAIRMAN: On page 10 you make
5 a statement that I do not understand. It is as
6 follows:

7 "One generalization about economic
8 opinion which it is probably safe to
9 make is that most economists agree
10 that taxation of profits produces less
11 empediment to economic growth than
12 taxation which is levied on, or
13 measured by, the value of specific
factors of production."

14 Now, I read that with interest because I noticed that
15 you later on -- perhaps it is here -- refer to the
16 possibility of shifting the social security tax on
17 corporations from a tax on profits, to a tax on payroll
18 in line with the United States practice. Would that
not run counter to this generalization?

19 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, it would.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: But despite its running
21 counter it may have enough merit ---

22 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, for other reasons.

23 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Is this a conclusion
24 that emerges specifically from the discussion at the
Brookings Institute conference?

25 MR. ROBERTSON: No, there was very little
26 that emerged conclusively from that. I think one
27 did get the feeling -- you are referring to paragraph
28 31 again?

29 COMMISSIONER PERRY: This is the indirect
30



1
2 tax argument in a narrower focus, and I am just
3 wondering whether this observation was based on
4 something that emerged from that conference, or whether
5 it was something more general.

6 MR. ROBERTSON: Something more general,
7 but I think -- I am not sure whether it would be
8 supported as a consensus of that meeting, but they did
9 more or less conclude a switch would not be beneficial
10 over-all, but the switch to some indirect taxation
11 in the United States might help as their balance of
12 payments. There seemed to be a conflict. It would
13 be helpful, on the one hand, but not worthwhile,
going through the steps to get that benefit.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not understand what
15 you mean when you say:

16 "Here the possibilities of base-
17 widening to permit lower statutory
18 tax rates run head on into the
19 desirability of removing tax from the
profits of production."

20 MR. ROBERTSON: I think what is meant
21 there, Mr. Chairman, is that simply to broaden the
22 tax base you use the means whereby you take into
23 taxation everything that you can, and ignore the fact
24 that perhaps the taxed items are being used by
25 industries. I think this is what is said in Mr.
26 Gordon's budget of last year, which was a base-broad
27 budget. But, it backfires a little bit when you start
28 putting in such things as production machinery and
so forth.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: It would be very useful
30



1
2 for you to point out that if one follows the theoret-
3 ical viewpoint that one must not tax the process of
4 production, because one causes double taxation by so
5 doing, that we just shrink the revenues very seriously
6 indeed, and really the conclusion that it leads to
7 is that of some compromise.

8 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, I think that is the
9 only answer -- a reasonable compromise.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: This is an argument I
11 had not heard before where you say:

12 "About the only argument -- outside
13 of the need for revenue -- which
14 might be advanced in support of taxing
15 machinery and equipment is that not
16 to do so provides, in a period of
17 heavy unemployment, an incentive to
18 automate more rapidly than might
19 otherwise be the case."

20 I wonder whether the weight of sales tax would actually
21 have any effect on that? I would suppose that it
22 would, like everything else.

23 MR. ROBERTSON: Everything has an effect
24 of some sort. I am not sure how we determine how
25 great it is.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: A great deal of what we
27 have heard has been a debate between tax on income
28 and tax on sales, and I am glad you have referred
29 to that here. You point out a great shift in the
30 results of a recent survey -- I did not know much
about this survey -- where it seems that the public
view now is that if there is an increase in taxes
it should be in indirect taxes.



1
2
3 MR. ROBERTSON: Taxes on luxuries and
4 corporations.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, we have wondered
6 what those were.

7 MR. ROBERTSON: It is something that
8 the person who is being asked the question does not
9 buy.

10 COMMISSIONER WALLS: It seems to me
11 that over and above this emphasis on a luxury tax,
12 and while you make no specific recommendations
13 regarding sales tax, that you do put extra weight on
14 three main items. I would like you to state whether
15 I have interpreted you correctly here. The first
16 is that we should not tax producer supplies and
17 machinery and apparatus for production, but that we
18 should tax office equipment and furnishings because
19 of the composite use of them. The second is that we
20 should give a great deal of attention to a visible
21 retail sales tax. The third is that we should only
22 consider the value-added type of tax if we can foresee
23 that consumption taxes might be forced up to 25 per
24 cent. Am I right in thinking that these are the
25 three factors dealing with sales tax that you put
26 more weight on than anything else?

27 MR. ROBERTSON: I would think that that
28 is correct. I have tried not to over-weight every-
29 thing, but it did come out that way. I do not think
30 I could disagree.

THE CHAIRMAN: How do you think the
combining of the federal and provincial sales taxes
at the retail level would look to the provinces? Have



1
2
3 you any views, as to what the provincial tax officials
4 or the provincial politicians might see in such a
5 suggestion?

6 MR. ROBERTSON: This would be at best
7 just a wild guess.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us have your wild
9 guess.

10 MR. ROBERTSON: I do not think, sir,
11 that they would be put out completely by it. I
12 think a lot of the officials now are working quite
13 closely together. There is more co-ordination at
14 this level than you might expect, and I think they
15 concede the idea of efficiency emerging from this.
16 There is a blank wall, perhaps, at the provincial
17 level but whether there is or not at the federal level
18 I do not know. I would be more concerned about the
19 federal government's wanting to give this up, in
20 the sense of switching in this field.

21 COMMISSIONER WALLS: You realize, of
22 course, that if you put on this so-called luxury
23 tax you are going to get some items up into the 25
24 per cent bracket having regard to both the provincial
25 and federal taxes. Your provincial tax is 11 per
26 cent, which is, according to Professor Due, 5 per
27 cent retail plus 5 per cent manufacturers' tax, plus
28 a few luxuries at 10 or 15 per cent, and in bringing
29 that down to the retail level you are going to come
30 up to about 24 per cent on some of your items. If
it is going to apply only to certain items -- if there
is to be a graduated sales tax on luxury items --
then would you suggest that you switch the value-



1
2 added as soon as some of these items reach the 25
3 per cent limit?

4 MR. ROBERTSON: First of all, I have
5 not made any suggestions about a luxury tax, but in
6 referring to this survey of the Gallup poll I gather
7 this would happen. I suppose there is nothing in-
8 consistent in having these luxury taxes show up and
9 be quite visible. I would not think that you would
10 switch into a value-added tax just because a few of
11 them went up there.

12 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Is it not a
13 fact, Mr. Robertson, that in some states they have a
14 luxury tax which is very high, and which is shown --
15 which is quite visible?

16 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, I think that is
17 correct. I would think that if you are taxing
18 luxuries as a policy objective you would want to show
19 it. It is a sort of equitable idea that you should
20 tax -- well, I do not know what people consider
21 to be a luxury.

22 MRS. MCGREGOR: The purchase tax in
23 England during the war did this, and singled ---

24 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Yes, it was as
25 high as 99.0 per cent.

26 MRS. MCGREGOR: They taxed such things
27 as cosmetics. It depends upon your definition.

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: If you make the
29 tax high enough it becomes a sort of status symbol.

30 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The definition of
a luxury also depends upon the sex of the person
defining it.



1
2 THE CHAIRMAN: Regarding the view of
3 the provinces in connection with this, right here
4 you say that they might be impressed by the efficiency.
5 Would it be favourable to them to collect the taxes?
6 Many have told us that they think the provinces would
7 like to collect the tax, and yet I wonder, when they
8 say that, whether the advantage might be offset when
9 they collect it because it would appear to be a
10 provincial tax, and I would not think that the
11 provinces would like to have their citizens believe
12 that they were receiving the entire amount of the
tax.

13 MR. ROBERTSON: I think that is quite
14 true, but there could be some sort of organization
15 that would sort of help them out of that spot.
16
17
18
19 - -
20
21
22 -
23
24
25
26 -
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that might be
4 done by definition.

5 MR. ROBERTSON: I would think this would
6 help. I do not think they would welcome it with
7 open arms by any means, but I do not think there is
8 a brick wall.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You would not be con-
10 cerned over any possible feeling that this dried
11 up the area to a very great extent, that it would
12 be hard for them to tap retail sales taxes much
13 further?

14 MR. ROBERTSON: I think that would
15 be a concern of mine if I were a provincial official.
16 I would have to weigh this against what benefits
17 I would get in other directions. I could imagine
18 that what they may see over a period of time is
19 that the provincess would perhaps creep up the
20 percentage points, perhaps pushing the federal
21 government out of the field over a very long period
22 of time. Then you would have the two big taxes,
23 the income tax and the sales tax, and the provinces
24 would not be pushing perhaps so hard on the income
25 tax and you may get a balance.

26 If you look at it in that span of time,
27 then you see it was originally high because of the
28 fact of it being both federal and provincial. Then
29 this would open the way for the provinces to push
30 up. It depends over how long a time you look at this.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: I think the
income tax provides some historical precedence here.



1
2
3 Most of the provinces were in the field before the
4 federal government, but now after 45 years most
5 of the provinces concede that the federal government
6 does have some right in this area.

7 MR. ROBERTSON: Reluctantly.

8 COMMISSIONER PERRY: In some places
9 reluctantly, yes.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there anything
11 further in this area?

12 I would like to go to personal taxation,
13 so perhaps this would be a convenient time at which
14 to take a break.

15 --- Short recess.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Robertson, I come
17 to personal taxation now. We have got away from
18 grubbing around with what happens in business
19 and we come to what affects us a little more intimately.
20 I must say that I think it brings us right into your
21 Appendix A, which seems to me to be a very interesting
22 exercise indeed -- a comparison of our tax burdens
23 with those of other countries.

24 I was interested to see that you, in
25 getting at Canadian taxes, deduct family allowances
26 received as being what one calls negative taxation.
27 If you are going to do that, why should one not
28 deduct pensions?

29 MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Chairman, I think
30 a good part of these comparisons arise just because



1
2
3 we try to seek some basis of comparability. There
4 is no reason why one thing should be put in and
5 another thing should be taken out except to try to
6 get this into country comparisons. I agree you
7 could put one in and leave out the other as long
8 as you attempt -- and I stress the word attempt --
9 to get them reasonably comparable.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: It is rather startling
11 that the burden in France is as light as it is,
12 taking the bottom line. I think I know the answer
13 to it, but I am not sure. I think the reason for
14 that is their split interest basis where they split
15 not only between the adults but also bring the
16 children into the split and thus keep taxation
17 away down.

18 MR. ROBERTSON: I think that would be
19 a major factor as would their reliance upon value
20 added taxes.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: And also likewise
22 that applies to Italy to some extent. It is very
23 noticeable in all these parts that we do not pick
24 up much steam in taxation until we hit a level --
25 we do not ~~pick~~ ^{tax} up to the weight of the United States
26 really until about \$10,000 or little less than that.

27 MR. ROBERTSON: I think it is a little
28 less than \$10,000, but it is in that area.

29 Again, this depends so much on the
30 individual example that one takes. The result
might be entirely different if one took different
sources of income, capital gains, and so forth.



1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course, in computing
4 United States taxes, one splits the income for a
5 family.

6 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I was curious as to why
8 when you come to exchange rates (which are cost of
9 living exchange rates, I think) that you would
10 choose \$3.41. I have always been rather under
11 the impression that some people when traveling
12 this continent and Britain, in the course of changing
13 jobs, they are inclined to think of the pound in
14 terms of what it will buy for them as being worth
15 somewhere like \$5 or \$6. I imagine you have heard
16 that too?

17 MR. ROBERTSON: This is right at the
18 heart of the difficulty in making inter-country
19 comparisons. A person receiving X dollars in a
20 particular job may be in an entirely different
21 income bracket from a person doing the same job
22 in another country, and to make this translation
23 is not hopeless, but extremely difficult. For that
24 reason we took the basic work of the Economic and
25 Social Research Institute, and they took Canada
26 into it. They tried to overcome that problem,
27 and it was their figure that we took. I cannot
28 vouch for it as being any better than a \$5 or \$6
29 figure or a straight exchange rate figure.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I would not have thought
it could have been as good as the \$5 or \$6 figure,
because the \$5 or \$6 figure is based on the appraisal



1
2
3 of English companies in setting salaries for people
4 they send across the ocean, and certainly they do
5 not intend to pay them any more than they need,
6 I would think. Perhaps they feel they should re-
7 ceive more money for luxuries than they would get
8 at home, and perhaps that is why there is a \$5 or
\$6 figure.

9 MR. ROBERTSON: This may be. I have
10 tried on one or two occasions to discover just what
11 basis companies use on making transfers. I find
12 that they pretty well have to -- by guess and by
13 God, very often -- try to reach some conclusion,
14 but I do not think any of them are very pleased with
15 just what they come up with, particularly since the
16 income tax is only one of the things involved. You
17 have different tax levels and different commodities,
18 and so forth, and you have a certain standard of
19 living expected of a person in a job in one country,
perhaps, that is not expected in another country.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if the way
21 to compare English tax rates is not to look at what
22 is left after taxes and translate that at a higher
23 figure than the \$3.41, at the \$5 or \$6 figure. I
24 have never tried to do it, but I suspect if I did
25 that the disparity would not be as great as it seems
to be.

26 MR. ROBERTSON: That might well be the
27 case.

28 We have tried, by giving some other
29 approaches here -- segments of people in fifths
30



1
2
3 of income classes -- we have tried to show how it
4 worked out on another basis. This was one of the
5 problems we were aiming at in setting this up.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I thought the
7 figures you set out in Table 3 were very interesting,
8 and essentially make the point, I think, that the
9 average income in the United States is fairly high,
10 that we are second, and that the United Kingdom
11 is third. Despite the difference between ourselves
12 and the United Kingdom with regard to the average
13 income. They tax the lowest fifth on less money
14 than we do; they tax them a little more than we
do.

15 MR. ROBERTSON: I do not know just
16 what conclusions can be drawn from this type of
17 material that is useful in all cases so that one
18 can make definite statements with any degree of
19 assurance. I think if these tables point up any-
thing, they point up that matter.

20 COMMISSIONER GRANT: With regard to
21 Table 3, if the assessed income classes under \$5,000
22 in Canada are actually 63.8 as against the United
States 47.3 -- is that right?

23 MR. ROBERTSON: You have added up
24 the first. Yes, I think that is right. I have
25 not added them myself.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: The first three you
27 have added?

28 COMMISSIONER GRANT: The first two.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: That is 42.99 down.
30



1
2
3 MR. ROBERTSON: Here is another problem.
4 What is included in the gross or assessed income?
5 This is another variable, which is not taken into
6 account here.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: The United Kingdom would
8 take in earned income relief, I suppose, because it
9 is written in the law as an exemption.

10 MR. ROBERTSON: And family allowances,
11 I understand, are brought into this income --
12 which would be another factor. Then there is
13 the additional problem to which one of the footnotes
14 refers, that this does not include the State
15 income tax in the United States. There were
16 no provincial income taxes in Canada for the
17 year in question, but as such, I think it is the
18 term that should qualify that.

19 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: There was in
20 Quebec, I think.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, I am sorry --
22 other than Quebec, but the money was still going
23 to the provinces. It is difficult to know just
24 how to handle that.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I see that our staff
26 say that this procedure provides an interesting
27 and positive contribution to this Commission; and
28 I think it is very useful too.

29 MR. ROBERTSON: Thank you, Mr.
30 Chairman.

THE CHAIRMAN: On page 18 you state:



1
2
3 " There is little evidence to suggest
4 that the use of graduated rates as
5 an automatic stabilizing device
6 has played much part in the establishing
7 of rate structures in the past."

8 You are not inclined to believe that in setting
9 rate structures people who have done so have had
10 much regard for economics in the matter?

11 MR. ROBERTSON: I do not know of this
12 happening. It could have been a factor. I am
13 relying in good part, I must admit, on the statement
14 by Mr. Pearse in his paper at the 1963 Conference.
15 It appeared to be his opinion that this was true,
16 and that any stability factor that was involved in
17 the setting of the rate structures was fortuitous.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: You suggest that:

19 "...it is here that can be found
20 the roots of Canadian disenchantment
21 with the income tax as a means of
22 raising more revenues."

23 "Here" means it is the progressive system that pro-
24 vides the disenchantment.

25 MR. ROBERTSON: The graduated rate
26 system. I attempted to distinguish -- I do not know
27 if it is a valid distinction -- between
28 graduated and progressive.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: That is an increase
30 in commodity taxes rather than income taxes.

MR. ROBERTSON: I have the feeling this
is one of the reasons why proposals for commodity taxes



1
2
3 were raised. I do not think it is very often
4 stated in that way.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: One thought of yours
6 is quite interesting, namely that if we all see
7 ahead of us the prospect of increased earnings
8 being taxed at increased rates, it is not a very
9 cheering prospect to believe that tax increases
10 will cause that situation to worsen, and I can
11 quite understand why if that is what we see ahead
12 of us we would tend to move over to something more
13 proportionate. Is that what you are thinking of?

14 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, that is the
15 general feeling.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Everybody in the
17 country believes he is going to earn more income.

18 MR. ROBERTSON: I believe they do.
19 Hope springs eternal in that direction.

20 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: On page 22
21 in the second paragraph when you talk about steep
22 progression designed to combat inflation, it is
23 customary to increase the rates in those periods
24 in order to decrease the purchasing power, but I
25 always wonder why the government should not resort
26 to enforced saving instead of increasing the rates,
27 as they did during the war, in such a way that they
28 would not increase their expenditures, because it
29 is very difficult for a government to decrease
30 expenditures in a time of recession. Why was it
never suggested since the war that there should be
enforced saving, compulsory saving, which would be



1
2
3 reimbursed by the government in a time of recession,
4 in order to increase the purchasing power at that
5 time?

6 MR. ROBERTSON: I would suppose, Mr.
7 Beauvais, that probably there are pretty difficult
8 administrative problems with enforced savings. I
9 had no experience at all of taxation at the time
10 enforced savings were imposed, but I do not think
11 they were too popular. Just the idea of forcing
12 people to save is perhaps unpalatable.

13 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Do you think
14 it would be less popular than increasing the rate?
15 Do you think forcing people not to spend would be
16 more unpopular?

17 MR. ROBERTSON: I think it might be,
18 but then you have these savings and people move and
19 change and again, I suppose, this is a balance
20 between administrative feasibility and a theoretically
21 desirable goal.

22 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Though it was
23 done during the war. I do not know if it
24 presented difficulty in administration. I cannot
25 say.

26 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes.

27 MR. ROBERTSON: It did?

28 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It certainly did.
29 The real difficulty is to make an allowance for the
30 people who are already carrying on a very high rate
of saving and for whom the compulsory saving is an
extremely heavy burden.



1
2
3 MR. RUSSELL: If it were an alternative
4 between raising the rates and compulsory savings,
5 I think compulsory savings would be more favourable,
6 more acceptable to the taxpayer provided they were
7 not extreme. I think they were a little extreme
8 during the war, but that was a case of necessity.

9 COMMISSIONER PERRY: As far as I can
10 recall, nearly every country tried this during the
11 war, and I believe it is only South Africa that
12 has tried it for one year since the war. I would
13 think if it is a little used measure there must be
14 some pretty good reason for it being little used.

15 MR. ROBERTSON: I think just the
16 idea of compulsion, in a period other than that
17 of wartime necessity, would leave it open to some
18 objection.

19 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: But I think
20 if you increased the rate that is a sort of compulsion
21 to pay heavier taxes, too!

22 MR. ROBERTSON: One cannot disagree
23 with that.

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is another
25 sort of psychology. Some people accept it that it
26 is the function of the state to levy taxes, but they
27 do not accept that it is the function of the state
28 to force one to save. The taxes, therefore, oddly
29 enough are more acceptable as an exercise in
30 government.

MR. ROBERTSON: It is a conflict in
philosophy.

MR. RUSSELL: Particularly when a



1
2
3 substantial part of tax revenue may be going into
4 a system for providing a pension for one later on
5 anyway.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: On page 24 you refer
7 to the disposition in democratic countries towards
8 personal income tax on structures which produce
9 regression, and I wonder if it has just been a sort
10 of following of the leader which has produced this
11 result. It is very interesting that all the
12 lines on your charts go up -- not together, but
13 roughly together. I suppose there is no country
14 which does not have graduated personal tax rates
15 in an upward direction which has personal income
16 taxes. Is that correct?

17 MR. ROBERTSON: I think that is
18 correct, yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: It would seem to me
20 then that the reason for it must be stronger than
21 just because the other fellow is doing it, but I
22 imagine that is a pretty strong reason, myself.

23 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, one always tends
24 to look at one's neighbours. Although Mr.
25 Anderson in his submission put this on a rather
26 interesting ground.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, I thought so. Mr.
28 Anderson has worked out the application of the
29 democratic process to the graduation of personal
30 income tax rates on a mathematical basis, which you
may or may not have seen. I have not seen it, but
I have had it explained to me by Mr. Anderson and
I was going to ask him if he had a written document



1
2
3 to support it.

4 MR. ROBERTSON: I have not seen that,
5 Mr. Chairman.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: I like your term
7 "income reservoirs". I have really been seeking
8 something of that kind myself because it is a very
9 important matter to the whole basis of our taxation
10 whether, when we permit the deferment of tax to
11 what we call the reservoirs, whether we can advise
12 separate taxation up to the point of the reservoirs
13 and another tax when it comes out of the reservoirs.
14 It would seem to me that time is a very significant
15 matter. It would seem to me that one cannot say
16 that one is going to get the tax anyhow, because
17 the present value of the future payment is different
18 from the future value and must be taken into
19 consideration.

18 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I shall try to use
20 that term; I think it is a good one.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: I make no claim for
22 it being original.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, I will give you
24 credit for it.

25 I would like to draw your attention
26 to the efficacy of graduation, of the situation
27 when little or no graduation comes about. I think
28 one of the advocates -- and I think I am not unfair
29 in calling Dr. Whitton an advocate because you
30 mentioned his name in a footnote -- looked at it
in regard to what he felt was unfair.



1
2
3 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, but it struck me
4 that people who found fairness in it had been
5 particularly well acquainted with technical
6 problems. I do not know whether it was conscious
7 relationship, but it seemed to be there.

8 COMMISSIONER WALLS: The rate structure
9 dictates, it seems to me, high pre-tax salary in
10 order to achieve expected after-tax income. It
11 would seem to me the whole wage structure is based
12 on the trade and labour organizations and what
13 they are able to negotiate, and then the people
14 in non-negotiating occupations relate their salaries
15 to them. Then the professions put their wages
16 above that. I wonder how many professions have
17 considered the after-tax position as a basis of
18 their fees?

19 MR. ROBERTSON: What was in mind here
20 was, say, very large companies, companies working
21 on the same line of reasoning that you are, that
22 the status is there in the salary itself.
23 However, I think there must be some feeling that
24 the after-tax symbols of status play some role,--
25 symbols such as different housing and different cars,
26 and so on. Of course, they have to get up higher
27 in order to let them achieve that different standard
28 of living. It may not be inconsistent with your
29 reasoning, but I think there is a little of that
30 in the situation and you have to leave room for
all the graduations of occupation in various companies.

COMMISSIONER WALLS: You think what
is important to these people is quality of living



1
2
3 standards rather than growth salary standards? In
4 other words, you think it is the type of home they
5 live in, the type of car they drive, and so on, and
6 therefore they have to give consideration to net
7 income after tax in order to be able to purchase
8 these things? You think it is these things that
9 create status rather than the fact that one is
10 earning \$50,000 a year, or whatever your gross
11 salary may be?

11 MR. ROBERTSON: I would think it
12 would be a fairly important factor, not necessarily
13 to the exclusion of the pre-tax salary; I would
14 not go that far.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: It is quite amazing,
16 I would think, to note the high salaries that are
17 being paid in the United States under the very
18 high progression of tax rate structures. A very
19 large number of G.M. executives are up in the
20 \$400,000 range, or thereabouts. It would be
21 interesting to know, and I would imagine it to be
22 a fact, that what they had left was a relatively
23 small fraction of that. I was curious as to how
24 a company would justify making such a very heavy
25 charge for such a very small benefit. I suppose
26 it is merely the forces of competition and the market
27 that dictate it.

28 MR. ROBERTSON: It may well be that.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: To put a charge of
30 something like \$400,000 against a company for a
man who receives less than \$100,000 benefit, or
less than \$100,000 seems difficult to explain to



1
2
3 shareholders.

4 MR. ROBERTSON: And they have to push
5 that man up high enough to let the people below
6 get what they expect to get.

7 MR. RUSSELL: The deduction in the
8 top marginal rates of the income tax which has
9 apparently been approved in the United States will
10 mean higher corporate tax. To give them higher
11 net income this is necessary.

12 I am talking theoretically, of course.

13 MR. ROBERTSON: I think it would be
14 over a period of time that any adjustment would
15 take place rather than immediately.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You point out on page
17 27 that:

18 "Retention of a graduated rate
19 structure will obviously require
20 continuing sacrifices of con-
21 sistency, simplicity and efficiency
22 in the technical application and
23 administration."

24 I wonder whether you were not overdoing the benefits
25 which would flow from a proportionate tax. I
26 recognize graduation does cause difficulties all
27 right, and must cause us to share up certain
28 weaknesses which emerge at a high rate of taxation
29 when people are trying to avoid high rates of tax
30 and causes us to require averaging, and things like
that, but we would still have difficulties with
personal tax. We are not going to cure them all.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. ROBERTSON: That is quite right.

THE CHAIRMAN: I just wonder if we
cure enough with this to justify your statement?

MR. ROBERTSON: I think it is a
matter of judgment just where the balance lies.
The statement as you read it, I think, possibly
is stronger than it might otherwise be made.

I am sure there will be a continuing
sacrifice. How great that sacrifice is, I do not
know.

THE CHAIRMAN: You have suggested
that in the foreseeable future we would always
have some measure of graduation by virtue,
first of all, of exemption and, secondly, of
a surcharge. So long as you had graduation
resulting from that, you would need pretty much
what we have now, would you not?

MR. ROBERTSON: You would need
something, I suppose, between a base rate and
a surtax. It is only when you get down to numbers,
to the people involved, that you find what you
must weigh against advantages.

THE CHAIRMAN: I think you have picked
up Mr. Anderson's statement here, and I think it
is a very important one, for he draws attention
to progression:



1
2
3
4 "...the purpose of progression

5 being redistribution of income" --

6 and it would seem to me there is not much denial
7 of that principle. It certainly does redis-
8 tribute income and I would have thought it was
9 intended to redistribute income, but I recognize
10 it must be taken along with family allowances
11 and pensions because by itself it is only part
12 of redistribution. That is right, is it not?

13 MR. ROBERTSON: I would think so.

14 It perhaps does not cause as much redistribution
15 as we sometimes think.

16 COMMISSIONER PERRY: You are pro-
17 posing the use of social welfare schemes as an
18 alternative to the graduated rates for redistri-

19 bution? As I

20 --

21 --

22 --



1
2
3 look at it, without a graduated element in the tax
4 structure, the redistributive effect in the case
5 of family allowances is to take tax from people
6 who have no children and give money to those who
7 have. In the case of the old age pension, it is
8 a transfer between ages of the population. What
9 else is there? There is the health scheme, I
10 suppose, which is a transfer between those who
11 are sick and those who are well. There is an
12 insurance element in it also. I think they leave
13 out the element of the redistribution between income
14 groups if there is a graduated element in the tax
structure.

15 MR. ROBERTSON: Even the progression
16 created by exemptions on a flat rate would have
17 an element of redistribution, a small one of course.

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Yes. It says
19 "some elements".

20 MR. ROBERTSON: Of the redistribution
21 between income groups, yes. Then one wonders whether
22 the redistribution between income groups is the
23 significant line of redistribution or whether it
24 is more significant that it be to these special
25 groups that have been singled out -- the families,
26 the people over a certain age, and the unemployed.
27 You might visualize it as a diagonal redistribution
28 rather than one ^{that} just drips down to ten to eight to
29 nine to seven and all the way down the scale.

30 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I agree there
are two ways of looking at it but I must say I hardly



1
2
3 think of them as alternative ways. The things
4 are quite separate and have distinctive characteris-
5 tics. I must say that I read Mr. Anderson's remarks
6 in that vein, too -- that he really is arguing that
7 the graduated rate structure does have the income
8 redistribution effect. It has more redistribution
9 effect if the money is going out in these welfare
10 payments.

11 MR. ROBERTSON: One can ask, of
12 course, if there is any actual. There is no
13 cash distribution caused by the graduated rates,
14 is there? It is a sort of negative type of
15 redistribution. No money actually flows from
16 the \$50,000 to the \$25,000 to the \$10,000.

17 COMMISSIONER PERRY: Not directly, no.
18 However, then you have to examine the texture of
19 your expenditures, leaving out a system of welfare
20 payments. It has been said that one of the real
21 difficulties during the depression, for example,
22 was that high taxes were levied in order to pay
23 interest on government bonds and a lot of money
24 went back to the higher income levels, and was not
25 spent in the way in which we would think was
26 intelligent spending nowadays. So there is a
27 redistributed effect which ultimately you have to
28 take into account for government expenditure.

29 MR. ROBERTSON: I suppose it comes
30 down to whether the redistributive effect from
graduated rates is significant, and how significant
it is in comparison with the others.

COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is the



1

2

3

quantitative question too, but I was assuming there
was some element in it.

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



24

1
2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: You are suggesting, I
4 think, Mr. Russell, there are not as much occurrences
5 as they may be as some of the things they did here.
6 I am looking at the paragraph at the top of page 30,
7 where it is stated:

8 "The essential point of these
9 observations so far is that
10 these schemes are probably per-
11 forming, or are capable of per-
12 forming, much more efficiently
13 and adequately than the present
14 graduated rate structure of the
15 income tax, the essential function
16 of the redistribution of income"

17 -- that it means both.

18 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I am saying it is
19 a different kind of redistribution. If you were
20 financing family allowances through a sales tax,
21 for example, giving a fairly proportional tax, then
22 the kind of redistribution that would be going on
23 would be taking money from people without children
24 and giving it to those with children; and this is
25 not the kind of redistribution you think of within
26 the income scale as happening when you have a
27 graduated income. In other words there are different
28 types of redistribution.

29 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes. However, is the
30 effect of progression again. I am thinking of an
exemption plus, which still does that, though to a
markedly less extent. It does not eliminate it, but



1
2
3 it certainly modifies it.

4 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: To pay family
5 allowances the money does not come necessarily from
6 people not having children. If it is financed by
7 a sales tax, then the people having children will
8 contribute themselves to the funds to pay back some
9 of that money; and, moreover, the person not having
10 children might pay a very low tax or no tax at all.

11 MR. ROBERTSON: That is correct. It is
12 not just a matter of having children or not, but
13 the age of the children and so on. It is a re-
14 distribution, perhaps, between age groups as much
15 as anything else.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: In discussing personal
17 tax rates, I think it must be in the appendix, you
18 point out the difference between the tax on two
19 individuals, where one earns income in the one
20 case, and in the other case where they both earn
21 income, and you show there was quite a different
22 tax -- which is the usual argument one hears in
23 favour of spread income. Would it be fair to
24 come to the logical conclusion from that that
25 split income seems to suit better than any other
26 way of taxing income?

27 MR. ROBERTSON: I hesitate to be catego-
28 rical about anything after I have read through this.
29 As a married man, you probably agree. I suppose any
30 idea of some sort of flat rate concept is a short
cut to the same thing.

THE CHAIRMAN: There would be no purpose



1
2
3 to it.

4 MR. ROBERTSON: No.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: But as far as I can see,
6 Canada is about the only country which taxes indi-
7 viduals the same, without regard to the family. Most
8 other countries seem to add together and tax the
9 aggregate; but still as split -- notably France, Germany
and the U.S.

10 MR. ROBERTSON: We have recognized the
11 family unit indirectly with the exemption structure,
12 and so on. This is part of the problem I suppose
13 the Commissioners have thought a considerable amount
14 about: What is the proper taxing unit. Is it the
15 individual, the , or the family unit?
16 It is all these insoluble things that you cannot
17 solve completely. You just have to reach some use-
ful break-up point.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: If you have anything
19 further to present on that we would be glad to
20 receive it, because it is certainly a very difficult
21 problem. The Brookings Institute had a conference
22 around this point, did they not, or they are going to?

23 MR. ROBERTSON: I do not believe they have
24 had one as yet on the taxation of the family units.
I am not aware of it.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: I am about to come to the
26 end. I have one question on the last paragraph. Is
27 there anything before that? I am up to page 36.

28 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: On page 36 you
29 mention that:
30



1
2
3 "A forthright admission of this
4 would clear the way for reshaping
5 the estate tax so as to avoid the
6 apparent inequities involved in its
7 applications to survivors of the same
8 generation, namely spouses."

9 Have you given thought also to widows'
10 pensions?

11 MR. ROBERTSON: This is partially what I
12 had in mind. I think we have a feeling -- and it is
13 only a feeling -- that somehow or other the widow,
14 or widower, should be able to carry on the standard
15 of living, and so on, that was achieved for them.
16 There is very little evidence that I know of that
17 backs up these very general contentions that are made
18 very often. In the pension field that seems to be
19 the most difficult area of finding a solution.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, indeed. We, of course,
21 are puzzled as to whether there should be a succession
22 in the same generation as between husband and wife,
23 or whether a succession should only occur when it goes
24 down a generation. That is something certainly to
25 consider.

26 MR. ROBERTSON: I suppose you have to
27 arrive at an answer by deciding what the estate tax
28 is trying to do. If it is only trying to raise
29 revenue, then you ignore that thing. If it is to
30 have the social purpose of equal opportunity for
every generation, then the other idea fits in.

COMMISSIONER GRANT: On page 33, at the



1
2
3 bottom of the page, the conclusion, I take it, is
4 that if the surtax is to be placed upon a graduated
5 scale we might just as well remain with the present
6 progressive system?

7 MR. ROBERTSON: I would think so. If
8 there is any virtue in a switch it is because we
9 have simple rates, single rates, or a dual rate.
10 Once you get away from that you might as well stay
11 roughly where you are than juggling some other way.

12 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I just want to know
13 if I interpret that correctly.

14 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I am turning over to the
16 summary, and I observe you draw attention to having
17 regard to federal-provincial relations in writing
18 the report. Certainly I do not think we can ignore
19 it, and I am puzzled as to the extent to which one
20 must have regard to that. Our terms of reference
21 very clearly tell us to take into consideration all
22 levels of taxation. We are only reporting to the
23 federal government. In reporting to the federal
24 government, I suppose one can always recommend to
25 them that they endeavour to reach accommodation
26 with the provinces in certain areas; or if the
27 provinces will do such and such, they can do some-
28 thing else. I do not know how one can go very much
29 beyond that. What are your thoughts?

30 MR. ROBERTSON: I would have been inclined
to agree. You just have to note you have taken these
things into consideration, and you can perhaps expound



1
2
3 a bit on how much might be done, what accommodation
4 might be reached. I am sure the governments involved
5 would like to have your thoughts on the matter, but
6 beyond that, as long as it is indicated you have
7 taken these things into account, I do not know how
8 much further you can go.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I think most of us are
10 inclined to the view that economic controls can best
11 be administered at the federal level; and if that be
12 so, it may be that taxes should be reshaped to give
13 effect to that a little better. In order to
14 accomplish this one might say it would be better if
15 such and such taxes were in the federal hands. But
16 one cannot very well come down and recommend it, I
17 do not think, within our terms of reference, could
18 one?

19 MR. ROBERTSON: I really do not know. It
20 is a matter of how the words come out at the end.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: You have written this sub-
22 mission so nicely I thought I would try to get you
23 to write our report for us!

24 COMMISSIONER PERRY: I do not even think
25 we dare recommend the implementation of the
26 Russell report.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I have come to Appendix B,
28 which I would like to comment on a little bit,
29 because I found Appendix B extraordinarily good
30 reading. To me it was very helpful to have an
examination of the reasons for progressivity and
the reasons against progressivity. I think I



1
2
3 understand it a little bit, and certainly I propose
4 to read it again and perhaps more than once. We
5 shall find ourselves discussing our personal taxation
6 many times, and in doing so I want to be sure we
7 have had full regard to what is said here. But you
8 talk about the possibility of making taxation less
9 progressive. As I read that it occurred to me that
10 this can really only be achieved and help to produce
11 the same revenue if we increased taxation at the
12 lower rates, is that not correct? If we leave persons
13 with, say, \$4,000 of taxable income down unchanged
14 in the amount of their tax and reduce the progressi-
15 vity.

16 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, that follows. I
17 think it is stated as such in the comments here.
18 There is no doubt about it.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: If one reduced progressivity,
20 I think the upper levels of taxation have relief, and
21 that has to be made up somewhere. It must be imposed
22 on the middle or the lower graphics.

23 MR. ROBERTSON: There is the one other
24 way of looking at progression, and that is in the
25 tax system as a whole. It is not inconceivable
26 in reducing this, say, in the income tax level it
27 might make the income tax a more useful vehicle
28 for shifting, say, the real property tax up for
29 educational purposes, just as an example.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Just as an example.

MR. ROBERTSON: That seems to be a
fairly good one, because most people think it is



1
2
3 rather regressive. If this was shifted up you might
4 conceivably end up with more progression in the tax
5 system as a whole.

6 I think I understand it now that the
7 income tax progression on the one hand is outweighed
8 by the regressive features of real property tax on
9 the other. There would be a shift upwards if, for
10 example, the payments that are now made for, say,
11 old age security were shifted all the way up, or
12 even the unemployment insurance tax. All these
13 things would go towards progressivity, and there
14 would be some new counter-balance achieved there.

15 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: Is that not what
16 is happening in the U.S. right now? They are re-
17 placing the progressivity without increasing any
18 bracket?

19 THE CHAIRMAN: But they are cutting their
20 revenues, and I took this on the basis of not cutting
21 revenues. It is very difficult to do this in the
22 personal income tax structure without making a shift
23 from one group of taxpayers to another group, and
24 putting something up.

25 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, the only way this
26 can be redeemed is by going to these other payments
27 and shifting those; but as a general proposition
28 it is absolutely correct.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I did not spend a lot of
30 time searching for an increase in progressivity
on income tax without increasing other rates,
because you cannot do it.



1
2
3 MR. ROBERTSON: It is almost by
4 definition.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: If you take them off the
6 top you have to add them somewhere down below the
7 top.

8 MR. ROBERTSON: It is just that per
9 individual this switch may not appear as great
10 because that switch is spread so far. But never-
11 theless it is absolutely true that what you take
12 from one goes onto somebody else.

13 COMMISSIONER GRANT: There have been
14 those before us who have said that the fact the
15 lower income earners in the country are not subject
16 to tax or based upon our present exemptions, means
17 that they are not contributing as they should to
18 the government of the country; and that this might
19 be accomplished, not by reducing the exemptions or
20 collecting income tax from them, but by collecting
21 sales tax from them at the retail level.

22 MR. ROBERTSON: I think we are collecting
23 it from most people now, either through manufacturers'
24 sales tax or retail sales tax.

25 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Of course, but in
26 the case of making it up by broadening the base.

27 MR. ROBERTSON: This really gets down
28 to one's philosophy, where the tax should come
29 from, and this is the benefit idea. It is, again,
30 a matter of personal judgment. I suppose you could
even say it is a matter of political judgment, in
that case.



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Of course, the
4 opponents to that point out they are contributing
5 not only in federal taxation but in a very sub-
6 stantial way to the municipal taxation.

7 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, that is quite true.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if ~~it is~~ fair
9 to suggest that our progression is compounded more
10 of tuition, of political expediency, than of reason
11 or justice? Surely, political expediency must be
12 in some way related to justices? What is political
13 expediency? It is the wish of the majority of the
14 people, I suppose. Is it not in order that the
15 politicians may get elected? Is ~~not~~ that what we
16 think of? In order to get elected it is their best
17 guess as to what most people want. Is not justice
18 in some way mixed up with what most people want in
19 a tax system? As to how the taxes are fairly spread
20 must have regard, to some extent, I would have
21 thought, to the wishes of most people. ~~Are you not~~
22 using the rather base phrase in political expediency?

23 MR. ROBERTSON: Of course, justice
24 depends on which side of the bench you are on, I
25 suppose.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: On what?

27 MR. ROBERTSON: On which side of the
28 bench you are on.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think it is sub-
30 jective?

MR. ROBERTSON: I think there is a good
bit of subjective reasoning to it. It may be a



1
2
3 rather class phrase, but when one looks at the
4 different degrees of progressivity, if justice
5 is something that can be drawn out and you can say
6 "This is justice, and this is not", then I do not
7 know why we have such a variation in slopes between
8 countries.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: That may have something to
10 do with the payments you make for family allowance
11 and old age pensions. There is more justification
12 for a higher degree of progressivity under those
13 circumstances; or it may have something to do with
14 the weight you place on indirect taxation.

15 MR. ROBERTSON: There are a number of
16 factors.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I have an idea it may
18 just be possible that what you call political
19 expediency may be a very valuable factor in the
20 matter of shaping a tax plan fairly.

21 MR. ROBERTSON: It is probably the most
22 significant factor.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: I do not think perhaps
24 though that if we could settle all our tax problems
25 by popular poll that would solve the problem. I
26 think I will stop short of that.

27 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Is it not a matter
28 of the Commission interpreting what the legislature
29 thinks the people want?

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I think so. I would not
think our job was done satisfactorily if our job
is merely trying to make up our own mind as to what



1
2
3 the people want. I think you have to be more
4 objective, perhaps philosophical.

5 MRS. MCGREGOR: May I enlarge upon that,
6 Mr. Chairman.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I wish you would.

8 MRS. MCGREGOR: In Appendix B you notice
9 I quote Blum and Kalven, for the simple reason they
10 are people who seem to have made the most exhaustive
11 study of this question by itself. This introduction
12 to the paper back edition of "The Uneasy Case" rock
13 me and them. I have been in correspondence with
14 Professor Blum, whom I once met. He replied they
15 are completely rocked by the discovery people are
16 completely indifferent to income tax in itself, in
17 the first place, except it is a nuisance to pay it;
18 but as for principle and reasons it is imposed, and
19 the amount imposed, they are completely indifferent.
20 And in the scale of the subjects that interest them
21 the income tax questions of progressive, graduate,
22 proportional, are completely down the bottom of the
23 line. They have said everybody can understand the
24 idea that the rich man pays more than the poor, but
25 that he pays more than the proportionate amount of
26 the poor is beyond their comprehension. I asked
27 Professor Blum if this was because they had taken
28 a particular kind of people to ask, or whether they
29 had gone into the survey very hurriedly, or whether
30 it covered a very small segment of the population.
He said this was the shocking part of it. They had
interviewed a cross section of people who had



1
2
3 consisted of professional people as well as wage
4 earners -- doctors, lawyers, accountants, teachers
5 and a whole list. He said some of the interviews
6 had gone for as long as two and two and a half hours
7 with individuals. They have no explanation, and they
8 merely feel they are more puzzled now than when they
9 started. So what the people want seems to be some-
10 thing one can almost ignore in the context.

11 MR. ROBERTSON: Except when a change is made.

12 COMMISSIONER PERRY: It seems to be true
13 that generally people are quite ignorant of financial
14 matters. There have been similar surveys made of
15 the knowledge of even the very intelligent people
16 regarding the cost of instalment financing, and they
17 have shown that people while they may not be hope-
18 lessly ignorant, they are not very much interested
19 in whether they are paying 10 or 24 per cent, and
20 quite often they are paying 24 per cent without
21 realizing it. This is probably just part of the
22 general attitude towards financial matters. Really,
23 people are not very well versed in them.

24 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I should think de-
25 duction at the source contributes considerably to
26 that lack of interest.

27 MRS. MCGREGOR: Yes, that is why we have it,
28 so people do not realize what they are paying. Other-
29 wise we would have a revolution.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I think if these gentlemen
conducted their survey immediately after we had had
a substantial change in the rate of tax upwards they



1
2
3 might find there is not only more interest but more
4 understanding.

5 MRS. MCGREGOR: They probably would find
6 more resentment. There are a lot of people just mad
7 with governments anyway, and particularly mad with
8 taxes, and any politician who stood up and said,
9 "If I return to power I will reduce taxes" would be
popular immediately.

10 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I could give you an
11 instance where that did not work, but I would be
12 particularizing then.

13 COMMISSIONER PERRY: There is the remote
14 possibility these results are a reflection on the
15 skill of lawyers in carrying on public opinion surveys.

16 MR. ROBERTSON: That is not to be dis-
17 counted. If I am not mistaken they did have help
at the university.

18 MRS. MCGREGOR: They were adopting the
19 methods used by others to see if it would work. It
20 was largely an experiment, but the results just left
21 them speechless, I think.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: I am here to testify we have
23 not conducted these hearings in a complete void of
24 ignorance or apathy, but those appearing before us
25 are in the professions, a very wide range of pro-
fessions.

26 MRS. MCGREGOR: They did qualify the state-
27 ment by the almost complete absence of public interest.
28 They said, "Except among the elite", and one assumes
29 you have been seeing the elite here, Mr. Chairman.
30



1
2
3 COMMISSIONER MILNE: There are two areas
4 slightly related. The one in the earlier part of
5 the brief where reference is made to the studies
6 undertaken by the Commission, and the Foundation urges
7 that as many results from this research work as
8 possible should be published. I ~~was~~ not just certain
9 how you would develop that. The other is in the
10 summary, where you suggest that in the Commission's
11 report there would be reflected the range of alter-
12 natives that have been presented in wide scope. I
13 realize those are not related entirely, but there is
14 some relationship.

14 MR. ROBERTSON: What was in mind there,
15 I think, was much along the lines we ~~are~~ discussing
16 now, that anything that assists the general tax-
17 payer to understand why he is taxed in a certain way
18 is beneficial to the community.

18 COMMISSIONER MILNE: I felt this was per-
19 tinent in view of the words that have just come for-
20 ward. Because if we accept that taxpayers as a group
21 are not interested and do not care, then the report
22 in reflecting the alternates, is not going to do too
23 much except possibly for the sophisticated people.
24 Thus, on the other hand, I do not think we can dis-
25 count entirely ~~there~~ will not be a general appre-
26 hension among taxpayers as a whole because of the
27 great interest that has been generated through the
28 country because of the Commission's hearings.

28 MR. ROBERTSON: It may be this apathy that
29 Professors Blum and Kalven speak of ~~is~~ because a lot of
30



1
2
3 the information and basic series just was not readily
4 available. I think a good part of this Commission's
5 benefit has been in the process of education for all
6 of us, and the public and taxpayers in particular.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I have here a quotation from
8 Eisenstein in his "Ideologies of Taxation":

9 "Our statesmen commonly suggest that
10 tax policy represents the collective
11 choice of the American people as
12 expressed from time to time."

13 They had a pious and ponderous thought
14 I tried to put over a minute ago.

15 "And intelligent choice, however,
16 presupposes an adequate under-
17 standing. Most voters are not even
18 dimly aware of the nature of our
19 income tax."

20 So he seems to join that school.

21 COMMISSIONER PERRY: An interesting dilemma
22 here is I think most of these sociologists say the
23 public tends to accept better things they understand.
24 We have had at ^{least} 100 people arguing before us that the
25 public should understand taxation so it will reject
26 it better. I must say there is always the question
27 to be settled here.

28 COMMISSIONER WALLS: Perhaps to educate
29 the public, therefore, as a textbook in schools,
30 a compulsory textbook, we could put "Taxation in
Canada".

MRS. MCGREGOR: Is the office still receiving



1
2
3 royalties?

4 MR. ROBERTSON: You are going to make
5 homework more difficult for the parents.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you any further
7 questions?

8 COMMISSIONER BEAUVAIS: When I talked about
9 what is happening in the U.S., of course, it will
10 mean that the revenue would be cut, but is it not
11 a fact, or can we not presume it is to give a boost
12 to the American economy? If it is achieved, it means
13 that profits in general will be increased. Therefore,
14 taxes will come back as a counterpart of that re-
15 duction in the income of the government, as a result
16 of the decrease in rates.

17 MR. ROBERTSON: I think that is one of the
18 basic series ~~that~~ proposals in the U.S. are based on.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: What is the latest news as
20 to how much is coming back?

21 MR. ROBERTSON: I think the Senate has
22 approved the bill that the House passed some months
23 ago. I am not certain of that.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: No, what is the latest news
25 as to how much of the \$11 billion is going to be
26 recovered by increased activity?

27 MR. ROBERTSON: There seems to be a little
28 bit of debate on that.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: I remember seeing a figure
30 developed by the University of Wisconsin, which I
sent around ^{to} the Commissioners at the time, but that
is long out of date now, and I suspect somebody has



1
2
3 some better figures since.

E-18 4 MR. ROBERTSON: In that area you begin
5 to wonder if a 20 per cent cut is going to do that,
6 would not a 40 per cent cut be twice as good -- and
7 so on.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: We have no further questions,
9 Mr. Russell, Mr. Robertson and Mrs. McGregor. It
10 just remains for me to say how glad I am we did arrange
11 for you to be the last ones to appear before us and
12 do this sort of round-up which, I think, has left us
13 in the right position now to proceed to write our
14 report.

15 It seems to me you have given us a chance
16 to wear some of the thoughts that have rubbed off on
17 us, and particularly to try out one or two ideas of
18 which we may have had some personal suspicions. At
19 the time of our discussion today nothing of what I
20 said has been collected, because we have not really
21 come together yet to try to shake down any ideas; but
22 certainly when I was testing the ideas I tested they
23 were merely thoughts in my own head, and they were not
24 Commission thoughts at all. I was delighted at the
25 opportunity to meet with you in a very general way
26 to discuss the whole area, as you have provided.
27 Certainly, in the future I shall keep this text very
28 close to hand, and before the Commissioners.

29 It is very hard to thank you adequately,
30 and I suppose if you consider all this in the course
of your duties, I certainly feel the Tax Foundation
has discharged an immense trust extraordinarily well;



1
2
3 and if we have a fairly good tax system in Canada --
4 and you have suggested, I think, and others have
5 suggested we do -- it is in some measure due to the
6 Tax Foundation who have certainly done their best to
7 head off great inroads in the tax base. As far as I
8 can see, Canada has quite a firm tax base. In my
9 view this is due more than anything to the Canadian
10 Tax Foundation. Thank you very much, gentlemen, for
11 being here today, and for what you have done for us.
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1
2
3 MR. RUSSELL: Mr. Chairman, it might be
4 appropriate at this time if we were to express to
5 you and the Commissioners, not only on behalf of
6 the Foundation itself but also on behalf of the
7 many Canadian taxpayers who have appeared before
8 you, our thanks for the very courteous way in which
9 we have been received by this Commission and your-
10 self. Speaking as one who has appeared before you
11 now four times I think I am probably an authority
12 on that subject.

13 We also congratulate you and the Co
14 Commissioners, and your staff, on the very hard and
15 efficient work you are doing. We wish you well in
16 your continuing efforts leading to the publication of
17 your report. We appreciate very much this opportunity
18 of winding up your public hearings.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I am glad that you are with
20 us on our last day.

21 THE SECRETARY: Mr. Chairman, there are
22 one or two other items of business. I have here a
23 brief which was delivered to this Court room this
24 morning by Mr. C.W. Saddington of 35 Dundurn Road,
25 Toronto 12. He is a chartered accountant, and a
26 former comptroller of the Confederation Life
27 Assurance Company. He is in attendance. I will
28 enter this submission into the record as Exhibit
29 No. 346.
30

--- EXHIBIT NO. 346: Submission of C.W.
Saddington entitled
"Capitalism --
Individual, Corporate
or State in Canada."



1
2
3 THE SECRETARY: This concludes the agenda
4 for our public hearings. Before we close, Mr. Chair-
5 man, it might be interesting to record the fact that
6 the Commission has held public hearings on 99 days
7 throughout Canada, and during this time we have
8 received 214 briefs from persons, private and
9 corporate, and many other associations and orga-
10 nizations, who have appeared before you. Altogether,
11 Mr. Chairman, some 700 witnesses have come forward
12 to speak to these submissions on behalf of themselves
13 and their associations. In addition I have entered
14 into the record 91 submissions on behalf of other
15 individuals and groups who have forwarded their briefs
16 to the Commission, and added to this there were 41
17 additional exhibits entered into the record, making
18 a total of 346 exhibits in all.

19 Finally, Mr. Chairman, as Secretary of
20 this Royal Commission, I would like to express
21 appreciation and thanks to the hardworking reporting
22 staff of Angus Stonehouse & Company Limited, who have
23 recorded somewhat over two million words of evidence
24 at these hearings.

25 I would also like to express our appre-
26 ciation to our friends of the Press who have been
27 with us throughout, and who have so ably reported
28 the proceedings. I refer particularly to Mr. Stewart
29 MacLeod of Canadian Press, Mr. Art. Turner of the
30 Western Producer of Saskatoon, who unfortunately
could not be here this morning, and Mr. Roger Vincent
and Mr. Jack Kirk of C.C.H. They have long since been



1
2
3 considered part of our team.

4 Royal Commissioners, it has been a
5 pleasure for your staff to have served you during
6 these hearings, and I thank you.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Beauvais wishes to
8 say a word or two in French.

9 MR. BEAUVAIS: La Commission a commence
10 ses travaux en Octobre, 1962.

11 Elle a tenue des seances a partir du debut
12 d'avril 1963, et vient ce matin de les terminer en
13 entendant le memoire soumis par Canadian Tax
14 Foundation.

15 Ces seances ont ete tenues dans la plupart
16 des villes de chacune de nos dix provinces ainsi qu'au
17 Yukon et dans les Territoires du Nord-Ouest et enfin
18 a Ottawa pour les memoires de caracteres national.

19 En tout 305 memoires nous ont ete soumis
20 par les representants de chacun des secteurs de notre
21 economie, industrielle et economique de nos pro-
22 fessions liberales telles que le Barreau Canadien, les
23 Medecine, les Comptables Agrees, les Architectes,
24 certaines Universities, La Chambre de Commerce
25 Canadienne, L'Association des Manufactureurs,
26 l'Association des Bangliers,, le Congres du Travail,
27 les Societes de FiduCEE, l'association des Fermiers
28 ainsi que par des personnes iminentes qui se sont donnees
29 beaucoup de trouble pour nous presenter un
30 travail de recherches qui nous sera precieux.

La plupart des memoires ont ete d'une
excellente qualite et leur presentation des plus
satisfaisantes.



1
2
F-4 3 Les principaux sujets traites ont ete sur
4 la taxe sur le profit des Corporations et la distri-
5 bution de leur surplus, la taxe sur le revenu per-
6 sonnel, la taxe de vente et d'accise, la taxation des
7 dividendes, les droits successoraux, et les allo-
8 cations pour les dependants.

9 Notre personnel va maintenant etudier
10 ces memoires et nous presenter leur etude afin que
11 nous puissions rediger notre rapport sur nos
12 recommandations qui sera termine, nous croyons, til
13 que ~~prima~~ vers la fin de la presente annee.

14 Je me joins avec grand plaisir au
15 President de notre Commission pour remercier le
16 representant de la Presse. Canadienne, M. Stewart
17 MacLeod, ainsi que les representants du C.C.H., et de
18 la maison Angus, Stonehouse pour leur excellent
19 reportage et pour leur cooperation.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I would like to make a
21 few remarks myself in closing our hearings. I wish
22 to express the gratitude of the Commissioners and
23 myself to, firstly, our staff who have managed to
24 combine the great efficiency with a high degree of
25 wisdom. At times we have complained of insufficient
26 work, and at times we have complained about its
27 excessive burden. Such complaints have been
28 received, as deserved, with great sympathy and no
29 action. We will all agree that such complaints as
30 we voiced had no substance whatsoever. Our counsel
have led our interrogations through difficult tech-
nical areas with skill and good humour.



1
2
3 I would like to thank the President and
4 the learned Judges of the Exchequer Court of Canada,
5 and to Mr. Gabriel Belleau, ^{Q.C.} the Registrar, and his
6 staff for the hospitality and assistance that they
7 have given us. These premises could not have been
8 more suitable to our hearings, and we regret our
9 departure from these hallowed halls.

10 I would like to thank the Board of
11 Transport Commissioners for the use of their court-
12 room during the spring of last year.

13 Our thanks go too to those we have termed
14 our "participants" who cheerfully prepared many
15 hundreds of pounds of briefs and subjected themselves
16 to a persistent interrogation. Many of their sub-
17 missions have been of the highest quality.

18 We thank the Press. We recognize the
19 importance of communications, and we have noted that
20 the public has been kept well informed of the sub-
21 missions made to us and that, I think, is a matter
22 of great importance.

23 The representations made to us have been
24 as varied as are the people and conditions of this
25 vast country. They have stressed the development of
26 outlying areas, particularly in the north, by
27 encouraging migration and industry to those parts;
28 stimulation of depressed areas by various devices,
29 including tax remissions and incentives; greater
30 consumption by the reduction of personnel and con-
sumption taxes; greater investment by the reduction
of business taxes and other measures to encourage



1
2
3 industrial development; more equitable taxation of
4 women who seek to demonstrate that, in certain
5 respects, they suffer discrimination; reduction of
6 alleged punitive taxation at high personal rates;
7 reduction of alleged regressiveness of taxation at
8 the lower levels; industrial incentives of various
9 kinds, although many have rated them below reduced
10 taxation generally; desirability or otherwise of
11 capital gains taxation; and the elimination of
12 corporation tax.

13 We have been told of new tax bases and,
14 in some cases, have had set before us complete new
15 tax systems. It has been suggested that sales tax
16 should, and should not, be levied against each of
17 the manufacturer, the wholesaler and the retailer.
18 If Estate tax would be eliminated by some, and altered
19 by others. Many have recommended means of improving
20 communications between the business world and the
21 ministers and officers charged with drawing and
22 introducing tax laws. Virtually everybody has stressed
23 the need for clarity, simplicity, certainty and
24 brevity in our laws, and absolutely all have favoured
25 lower taxes.

26 The Royal Commission procedure of public
27 hearings has impressed us as a useful means of
28 learning the wishes of the Canadian people. Really
29 these wishes must be taken into consideration in
30 recommending tax reforms. It has been made clear to
us that all Canadians are affected in some measure
by taxation, and it is evident that most of these



1
2
3 people wish to have some say in the way the laws are
4 drawn. However, what we have heard has been so
5 diverse that it seems obvious that whatever we
6 recommend will find support in some quarters. It
7 is equally clear that our recommendations could not
8 meet the wishes of all.

9 We now propose to devote our energies to
10 a report, recognizing that it is our task to
11 recommend the distribution of the tax burden so as
12 to obtain the greatest equity, and damage the
13 economy as little as possible, as directed by our
14 terms of reference. We must remember that whatever
15 may be forthcoming taxation will continue to be a
16 burden but, if our recommendations are good, it will
17 be more readily supportable.

18 These hearings have provided a stimulating
19 and enjoyable experience for these Commissioners,
20 and we have been most fortunate in being afforded
21 an unusual view of this prosperous and promising
22 country.

23 With these words I conclude our hearings.
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

